NEW YORK STATE MEDICAID PROGRAM

DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT, PROSTHETICS, ORTHOTICS, AND SUPPLIES

PROCEDURE CODES
AND
COVERAGE GUIDELINES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WHAT'S NEW FOR THE 2023 MANUAL?	3
4.0 GENERAL INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS	6
4.1 MEDICAL/SURGICAL SUPPLIES	9
4.2 ENTERAL THERAPY	35
4.3 HEARING AID BATTERY	39
4.4 DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT	40
4.5 ORTHOTICS	128
4.6 PRESCRIPTION FOOTWEAR	160
4.7 PROSTHETICS	165
4.8 Definitions	191
Appendix A	201

WHAT'S NEW FOR THE 2023 MANUAL?

Transition of Medical Supplies from Managed Care to FFS

Starting April 1, 2023, NYS Medicaid members enrolled in mainstream Medicaid Managed Care (MMC) Plans, Health and Recovery Plans (HARPs), and HIV-Special Needs Plans (SNPs) will receive their pharmacy benefits through the NYRx, the Medicaid Pharmacy Program formerly known as Medicaid Fee-for-Service or through an enrolled DMEPOS provider though professional claims submission, instead of through their MMC Plan. The pharmacy/DME supply benefit transition to NYRx and Fee for Service DME providers does not apply to NYS Medicaid members enrolled in Managed Long-Term Care (MLTC) Plans [e.g., MLTC, Programs of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE), Medicaid Advantage Plus (MAP), the Essential Plan, or Child Health Plus (CHP)].

Items located in Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 are included in the NYRx transition. After April 1, 2023, claims for MMC members for items in these sections will be reimbursed through NYRx or DMEPOS FFS providers and billed directly to Medicaid. All prior approval/authorization systems or procedures are in effect as for current FFS members.

Please note the following changes to the Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines section of the Durable Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics, and Supplies (DMEPOS) manual, Version 2023.

Procedure codes new to the manual are **bolded**. See below for any new codes, discontinued codes, frequency changes, and changes in code description.

New Code	Description	Fee	Max Units/ Frequency	Replaces Code(s)
E2103 ^{F4}	Non-adjunctive, non-implanted continuous glucose monitor or receiver	263.90	1 unit in 3 years	K0554
A4239 ^{F9}	Supply allowance for non- adjunctive, non-implanted continuous glucose monitor (cgm), includes all supplies and accessories, 1 month supply = 1 unit of service	194.19	1 unit per month	K0553
E2102 F4	Adjunctive, non-implanted continuous glucose monitor or receiver	223.23	1 unit in 3 years	

A4238	#Supply allowance for adjunctive, non-implanted continuous glucose monitor (cgm), includes all supplies and accessories, 1	261.95	1 unit per month	
	month supply = 1 unit of service			
A7020 ^{F9}	Interface for cough stimulating	\$13.65	1/month	
	device, includes all components, replacement only		after	
	replacement only		purchase price met	
			for E0482	
A7501	#Tracheostoma valve, including	\$102.78	(up to 1)	
1	diaphragm, each			
A7502	#Replacement	\$48.86	(up to 1)	
	diaphragm/faceplate for		, , ,	
	tracheostoma valve, each			
A7503 ^{F16}	Filter holder or filter cap, reusable, for use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system, each	\$11.10	1/6 months	
A7504	Filter for use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system, each	\$0.67	(up to 30)	
A7507	Filter holder and integrated filter without adhesive, for use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system, each	\$2.44	(up to 30)	
A7508	Housing and integrated adhesive, for use in a tracheostoma heat	\$2.81	(up to 30)	
	and moisture exchange system and/or with a tracheostoma valve, each			
A7526	Tracheostomy tube collar/holder, each	\$3.32	(up to 30)	

Change in Frequency/Authorization	
Current	New
#A4660 ^{F5}	A4660 ^{F5} (Direct Bill)
#S8100 (up to 2)	S8100 ^{F21} (Direct Bill) (twice/6 months)
#S8101	S8101 ^{F21} (Direct Bill) (twice/6 months)

Change in Quantity/Fee				
Code	Previous	New Quantity	Previous	New Fee
	Quantity		Fee	
A4320	15	12		
A4322	15	12 (Medicare NCCI Medically		
		Unlikely Edit (MUE))		
A4623	5	30	\$5.67	\$6.42
A4625	90	30	\$4.29	\$3.40
A4629	90	30	\$3.11	\$4.55
A6209			\$1.66	\$7.31
A6210			\$3.57	\$19.50
A6211			\$8.09	\$28.74
A4351			\$0.82	\$1.51
A4352			\$2.61	\$4.55
A4353			\$3.14	\$5.68
A700 <mark>2</mark>	30	10 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
A7003	10	2 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
A7005	10	1 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
A7015	10	1 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
E1009	2	1 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
K0602	30	12 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
K0603	25	10 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		
L2760	6	4 (Medicare NCCI MUE)		

Change in Fee		
Code/Description	Previous Fee	New Fee
E0637 Combination sit to stand frame/table system,	\$326 1.40	\$4094.39
any size including pediatric, with seat lift feature,		
with or without wheels		
E2599 EyeGaze/Gaze Interaction for Speech	Retail (from	\$4959.79
Generating Device	manufacturer)	
	or Cost +50%	
S1040 #Cranial remolding orthosis, rigid, with soft	\$1116.95	\$2066.40
interface material, custom fabricated, includes		
fitting and adjustment(s)		
E0483 #High frequency chest wall oscillation air-	\$196.95 (60-	\$492.38 (24-
pulse generator system, (includes hoses and vest),	month rental	month rental
each	until purchase	until purchase
	price)	price)

Addition of Criteria		
Procedure Code	Addition or Change in Criteria	Page
L5781/L5782	Vacuum Pump Criteria Added	<u>175</u>
S1040	Clarification added for coverage of	<u>130-131</u>
	craniosynostosis with surgical intervention	

4.0 GENERAL INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- Fees are published in the Fee Schedule section of the DME Manual, located at https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/
- 2. Standards of coverage are included for high utilization items to clarify conditions under which Medicaid will reimburse for these items. Also see Section 2 of the DME Policy Guidelines.
- 3. Any item dispensed in violation of Federal, State or Local Law is not reimbursable by New York State Medicaid.
- 4. **PURCHASES:** An underlined procedure code indicates the item/service requires prior approval. When the procedure code's description is preceded by a "#", the item/service requires an authorization via the dispensing validation system (DVS). When the procedure code's description is preceded by an asterisk (*), the item/service requires an authorization via the Interactive Voice Response (IVR) system. When none of the above-described circumstances exist, the procedure code is a direct bill item. Please refer to the DME manual, Policy Guidelines, for additional information.
- 5. Where brand names and model numbers appear in the DME manual, they are intended to identify the type and quality of equipment expected and are not exclusive of any comparable product by the same or another manufacturer.
- 6. **MODIFIERS**: The following modifiers should be added to the five-character Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) code when appropriate.
 - '-BO' <u>Orally administered enteral nutrition</u>, must be added to the fivedigit alpha-numeric code as indicated.
 - '-K0' through '-K4' modifiers, used to describe <u>functional classification</u> <u>levels of ambulation</u>, must be used for all lower extremity prosthetic procedure codes. The modifier relates to the specific functional classification level of the member. A description of the functional classification levels can be found in section 4.7 of this manual.
 - '-LT' <u>Left side</u> and '-RT' <u>Right side</u> modifiers must be used when the orthotic, prescription footwear or prosthetic device is side-specific. Do

not use these modifiers with procedure codes for devices which are not side-specific or when the code description is a pair. LT and/or RT should also be used when submitted for replacement or repair of an item using the '-RB' modifier.

'-RB' Replacement and Repair:

- Allowed twice per year (365 days) per device for patient-owned devices only. More frequent repairs to the device require prior approval.
- Bill with the most specific code available with the modifier for the equipment or part being repaired.
- Use of '-RB' is not needed when a code is available for a specific replacement part; use the specific code only when billing.
- A price must be listed for the code in the fee schedule in order for '-RB' to be reimbursable without prior approval.
- '-RB' is not to be billed in combination with A9900, L4210 or L7510 for repair or replacement of the same device.
- a. Indicates replacement and repair of **Orthotic and Prosthetic** devices which have been in use for some time.
 - Prior approval is not required when the charge is over \$35.00 and is less than 25% of the price listed on the code for the device.
 - For charges \$35.00 and under, use 14210 or L7510.
- b. Indicates replacement and repair of **Durable Medical Equipment** which has been in use for some time and is outside of warranty.
 - Prior approval is not required when the repair charge is less than 25% of the price listed on the code for the device.
 - If the charge is greater than 25% of the price, prior approval is required.
 - If no code is available (i.e. unlisted equipment) to adequately describe the repair or replacement of the equipment or part, use A9900 and report K0739 for labor component.
 - When repair and replacement is performed by a manufacturer, the Medicaid provider will be paid the line-item labor cost on the manufacturer's invoice and the applicable Medicaid fee on the parts. If labor and parts charges are not separately itemized on the invoice as required by 18NYCRR 505.5, the Medicaid provider is not entitled to a markup on the cost of parts and will only be paid the manufacturer invoice cost of parts and labor.

'-RR' Rental - use the '-RR' modifier when DME is to be rented.

- Rentals require DVS authorization for each month of rental. All DVS authorization requests must include the '-RR' modifier, including continuous rentals.
- Prior Approval is required for rental only when no rental fee is listed in the DME Fee Schedule or the items HCPCS code in this manual is underlined.
- Refer to the DME Fee Schedule for rental fees.
- Rental is available up to maximum of 10 months. Monthly rental fee is calculated at 10% of purchase price, with the exception of continuous rentals (frequency listed as F²⁶ in the Procedure Code section).
- The Length of Need must be specified by the ordering practitioner on the fiscal order. If the order specifies a Length of Need of less than 10 months, the equipment must be rented initially. If Length of Need is 10 months or greater, the equipment may be initially rented or purchased.
- All rental payments must be deducted from the purchase price, with the exception of continuous rentals. Utilization Review (UR) claims editing limits the sum of all rental payments to the code's purchase price.
- '-U3' Repair/Replacement to Patient Owned Equipment, is required when billing for repairs to patient owned equipment when the member is in a hospital or skilled nursing facility.
- 7. For items listed in section 4.1 Medical/Surgical Supplies, the quantity listed is the maximum allowed per 30 days, unless otherwise specified. If the fiscal order exceeds this amount, the provider must obtain prior approval.
- 8. **Frequency:** Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics, and Supplies have limits on the frequency that items can be dispensed to an eligible member. If a member exceeds the limit on an item, prior approval must be requested with accompanying medical documentation as to why the limit needs to be exceeded. The frequency for each item is listed by a superscript notation next to the procedure code. The following table lists the meaning of each notation:

F1=once/lifetime	F2-twice/lifetime	F3=once/5years	F4=once/3 years
F5=once/2 years	F6=once/year	F7=twice/year	F8=three/2 months
F9=once/month	F10=twice/month	F11=four/month	F12=once/day
F13=once/3 months	F14=four/lifetime	F15=six/lifetime	F16=once/6 months
F17=twelve/lifetime	F18=three/lifetime	F19=twice/3years	F20=two/2 years
F21=two/6 months	F22=four/year	F23=six/2 years	F24=eight/year

F25=eight/lifetime F26=continuous monthly

ental 9. This manual specifies

when accessories or components are included in the maximum reimbursement amount (MRA) of certain base codes (i.e. wheelchairs, standers, speech generating devices). These accessories or components should be included at the time of initial dispensing of the equipment. No additional reimbursement will be made for these accessories or components within 90 days of dispensing the base item. If an included accessory is required within 90 days of dispensing the original item, the equipment provider should supply the accessory or component at no additional charge to the member.

4.1 MEDICAL/SURGICAL SUPPLIES

Items located in Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 are included in the NYRx transition. After April 1, 2023, claims for MMC members for items in these sections will be reimbursed through NYRx or DMEPOS FFS providers and billed directly to Medicaid. All prior approval/authorization systems or procedures are in effect as for current FFS members.

ADHESIVE TAPE/REMOVER

A4450	Tape, non-waterproof, per 18 square inches	(up to 300)
A4452	Tape, waterproof, per 18 square inches	(up to 100)
A4455	Adhesive remover or solvent (for tape, cement or	(up to 40)
	other adhesive), per ounce	

ANTISEPTICS

A4244	Alcohol or peroxide, per pint	(up to 5)
A4245	Alcohol wipes, per box (100's)	(up to 5)
A4246	Betadine or Phisohex solution, per pint	(up to 3)

BREAST PUMPS

E0602/E0603 include all necessary supplies and collection containers (kit).
 Rental of hospital grade breast pumps is limited to Durable Medical Equipment vendors.

E0602^{F3} Breast pump, manual, any type

The manual pump must:

• Not be a bulb-type manual pump.

- Have a suction source that is independent of the collection container and the pump cylinder cannot be used as a milkcollecting container.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all parts necessary for pumping with a minimum of one hand and be intended for a single user.
- Be lightweight and portable requiring no electricity.
- Have safety precautions to prevent suction from getting too high, > 250 mm Hg.
- Have a comfort cushion and spring or similar for easier hand pumping.
- Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.
- Include a collection bottle of four to six ounces with a spillproof cap and standard-size opening and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Contain collection bottle(s) and flanges made of medical grade quality to allow for repeated boiling and/or dishwasher cleaning which are scratch resistant and nonbreakable.

The manual pedal pump must:

- Be an easy-to-assemble wooden pedal pump which requires no electricity and is powered by the leg and foot muscles. This pump can be useful for mothers with compromised hand or arm movements.
- Include an express spring for easier use.
- Work with a double pumping collection kit.

E0603^{F2}

#Breast pump, electric (AC and/or DC), any type

The electric personal use/single-user pump must:

- Be lightweight and portable. The total weight of furnished assembly should not exceed 10 pounds.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all parts necessary for pumping. Assembly includes but not limited to pump motor unit, minimum 5 feet-long electric cord, and double pumping collection kit.
- Operate on a 110-volt household current and be UL listed.

- Have an adjustable suction pressure between 50 mm Hg and 250 mm Hg at the breast shield during use; a suction range just at the low or high end of the range is not acceptable.
- Have an automatic mechanism to prevent suction greater than 250 mm Hg when used according to manufacturer's instructions to prevent nipple trauma.
- Have a mechanism for automatic release of suction for safety.
- Have variable/adjustable cycling not less than 30 cycles per minute; one fixed cycling time is not acceptable.
- Have single and double pumping capacity and capable of maintaining a consistent vacuum (no pressure change) as the collection container fills regardless of the container size and whether single or double pumping.
- Have double pumping capacity, which is simultaneous, not alternating.
- Have a visible breast milk pathway and no milk is able to contact the internal pump-motor unit parts at any time when the product is used per manufacturer instructions.
- Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or if rigid, come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.
- Include a collection bottle of four to six ounces with a spillproof cap and standard-size opening and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Include a durable soft-sided carrying case with a storage compartment to hold pumping accessories and an insulated cooling compartment including freezer packs for storing expressed breast milk; this is recommended especially for women returning to work or school,
- Include a battery option and adapter that can be used as an alternate power source other than electric; this is recommended for flexibility of pumping.

Minimum Breast Pump Specifications for Single-User/Multi-User* Double Pumping Kits *Use with hospital grade rentals. The kit must:

- Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or if rigid, come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all accessories necessary for pumping two breasts simultaneously or only one breast manually.
- Include at least two collection bottles of four (4) to six (6) ounces with a spill-proof cap and standard-sized opening and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Contain collection bottle(s) and flanges made of medical grade quality to allow for repeated boiling and/or dishwasher cleaning which are scratch resistant and nonbreakable.
- Have durable tubing designed for long-term pumping use.
- Design and materials of the furnished assembly shall allow viewing the breast milk pathway.
- Include an adapter that can be used as an alternate power source other than electric; this is recommended and may come as part of pump assembly or pumping kit.

K1005 Disposable collection and storage bag for breast milk, (up to 200) any size, any type, each.

CANES/CRUTCHES/ACCESSORIES

A4635	Underarm pad, crutch, replacement, each (up to 2)
A4636	Replacement, handgrip, cane, crutch or walker, (up to 2)
	each
A4637	Replacement, tip, cane, crutch, or walker, each (up to 5)
E0100 F4	#Cane, includes canes of all materials, adjustable or fixed, with tip
E0105 F4	#Cane, quad or three-prong, includes canes of all materials,
	adjustable or fixed, with tips (over 31" height, no rotation option)
E0110 F3	Crutches, forearm, includes crutches of various materials,
	adjustable or fixed, pair, complete with tips and hand grips (over
	23" height, no rotation option)
E0111 F3	Crutch, forearm, includes crutches of various materials,
	adjustable or fixed, each, with tip and handgrip (over 23" height, no
	rotation option)
E0112 F3	Crutches, underarm, wood, adjustable or fixed, pair, with pads,
	tins and hand grips

	E0113 F3	Crutch, underarm, wood, adjustable or fixed, each, with pad, tip
		and handgrip
	E0 114 F3	Crutches, underarm, other than wood, adjustable or fixed, pair,
1		with pads, tips and hand grips
4	E0116 F3	Crutch, underarm, other than wood, adjustable or fixed, with pad,
		tip, handgrip, with or without shock absorber, each

INCONTINENCE APPLIANCES AND CARE SUPPLIES

A4310	Insertion tray without drainage bag and without	each
	catheter (accessories only)	(up to 4)
A4311	Insertion tray without drainage bag with indwelling	each
	catheter, Foley type, two-way latex with coating	(up to 4)
	(Tef <mark>lon, silicone, silicone elastomer or hydrophilic,</mark>	
	etc.)	
A4314	In <mark>ser</mark> tion tray with <mark>dr</mark> ainage bag with indwelling	each
	ca <mark>the</mark> ter, Foley type, two-way latex with coating	(up to 4)
	(Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomer or hydrophilic,	
	etc.)	
A4320	Irrigation tray with bulb or piston syringe, any	each
	purpose	(up to 12)
A4322	Irrigation syringe, bulb or piston, each	(up to 12)
A4326	Male external catheter with integral collection	(up to 2)
	chamber, any type, each	
A4331	Extension drainage tubing, any type, any length, with	(up to 5)
	connector/adaptor, for use with urinary leg bag or	
	urostomy pouch, each	
A4333	Urinary catheter anchoring device, adhesive skin	(up to 5)
	attachment, each	
A4334	Urinary catheter anchoring device, leg strap, each	(up to 8)
A4335	Incontinence supply; miscellaneous up to 1	per 30 days
A4338	Indwelling catheter; Foley type, two-way latex with	(up to 4)
	coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomer, or	
	hydrophilic, etc.), each	
A4344	Indwelling catheter, Foley type, two-way, all silicone	each
		(up to 4)
A4346	Indwelling catheter, Foley type, three-way for	(up to 4)
	continuous irrigation, each	
A4349	Male external catheter, with or without adhesive,	(up to 40)
	disposable, each	
A4351	Intermittent urinary catheter; straight tip, with or	(up to 250)
	without coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone	
	elastomer, or hydrophilic, etc.), each	

A435	Intermittent urinary catheter; coude (curved) tip, with or without coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomeric, or hydrophilic, etc.), each	(up to 250)
	 Covered for self catheterization when the ordering 	
	0	
	practitioner documents treatment failure with	
	straight tip (A4351) intermittent catheters.	
A435	3 Intermittent urinary catheter, with insertion	each
	supplies	(up to 90)
A435	4 Insertion tray with drainage bag but without	each
	catheter	(up to 4)

EXTERNAL URINARY SUPPLIES

A4356 F5	External urethral clamp or compression device (not to b	e used for
	cat <mark>he</mark> ter clamp), ea <mark>ch</mark>	
A4357	Bedside drainage bag, day or night, with or without	(up to 4)
	an <mark>ti-</mark> reflux device, with or without tube, each	
A4358	Urinary drainage bag; leg or abdomen, vinyl, with or	(up to 4)
	without tube, with straps, each	, , ,

OSTOMY SUPPLIES (These codes must be billed for ostomy care only)

A4361	#Ostomy faceplate, each	(up to1)
A4362	#Skin barrier; solid 4x4 or equivalent, each	(up to 20)
A4363	#Ostomy clamp, any type, replacement only, each	(up to 1)
A4364	#Adhesive, liquid, or equal, any type, per ounce	(up to 8)
A4366	#Ostomy vent, any type, each	(up to 1)
A4367	#Ostomy belt, each	(up to 1)
A4368	#Ostomy filter, any type, each	(up to 20)
A4369	#Ostomy skin barrier, liquid (spray, brush,	(up to 4)
	etc.), per ounce	
A4371	#Ostomy skin barrier, powder, per ounce	(up to 2)
A4372	#Ostomy skin barrier, solid 4x4 or equivalent,	(up to15)
	standard wear, with built-in convexity, each	
A4373	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible	(up to15)
	or accordion), with built-in convexity, any size,	
	each	
A4375	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with faceplate	(up to 2)
	attached, plastic, each	
A4376	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with faceplate	(up to 2)
	attached, rubber, each	
A4377	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, for use on faceplate,	(up to 15)
	plastic, each	

A4378	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, for use on faceplate,	(up to 2)
A4379	rubber, each #Ostomy pouch, urinary, with faceplate	(up to 15)
A4380	attached, plastic, each #Ostomy pouch, urinary, with faceplate	(up to 2)
A4381	attached, rubber, each #Ostomy pouch, urinary, for use on faceplate,	(up to 10)
A4382	plastic, each #Ostomy pouch, urinary, for use on faceplate, heavy plastic, each	(up to 15)
A4383	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, for use on faceplate, rubber. each	(up to 2)
A4384	#Ostomy faceplate equivalent, silicone ring, each	(up to 10)
A4385	#Ostomy skin barrier, solid 4x4 or equivalent, extended wear, without built-in convexity, each	(up to 15)
A4387	#Ostomy pouch closed, with barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4388	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear barrier attached, without built-in convexity (1	(up to 15)
A4389	piece) each #Ostomy pouch, drainable, with barrier	(up to 15)
A4390	attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each #Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear	(up to 15)
A4391	barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4391 A4392	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4392	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with standard wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 13)
A4393	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4394	#Ostomy deodorant for use in ostomy pouch, liquid, per fluid ounce	(up to 8)
A4395	#Ostomy deodorant for use in ostomy pouch, solid, per tablet	(up to 60)
A4396	#Ostomy belt with peristomal hernia support	(up to 2)
A4397	#Ostomy irrigation supply; sleeve, each	(up to 4)
A4398	#Ostomy irrigation supply; bag, each	(up to 1)
A4399 F10	#Ostomy irrigation supply; cone/catheter, including	
A4400	#Ostomy irrigation set	(up to 4)
A4402	#Lubricant, per ounce	(up to 8)

A4404 A4405	#Ostomy ring, each #Ostomy skin barrier, non-pectin based, paste,	(up to 10) (up to 8)
A4406	per ounce #Ostomy skin barrier, pectin-based, paste, per ounce	(up to 8)
A4407	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible, or accordion), extended wear, with	(up to 10)
A4408	built-in convexity, 4 x 4 inches or smaller, each #Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible, or accordion), extended wear, with	(up to 10)
A4409	built-in convexity, larger than 4 x 4 inches, each #Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible or accordion), extended wear, without built-in	(up to 10)
A4410	convexity, 4 x 4 inches or smaller, each #Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible	(up to 10)
A4411	or accordion), extended wear, without built-in convexity, larger than 4 x 4 inches, each #Ostomy skin barrier, solid 4x4 or equivalent,	(up to 10)
A4412	extended wear, with built-in convexity, each #Ostomy pouch, drainable, high output, for use	(up to 15)
A4413	on a barrier with flange (2 piece system), without filter, each (used after ostomy surgery) #Ostomy pouch, drainable, high output, for use	(up to 15)
A4414	on a barrier with flange (2 piece system), with filter, each (used after ostomy surgery) #Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid,	(up to 20)
A4415	flexible or accordion), without built-in convexity, 4 x 4 inches or smaller, each #Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (so <mark>lid</mark> ,	(up to 20)
	flexible or accordion), without built-in convexity, larger than 4 x4 inches, each	
A4416 A4417	#Ostomy pouch, closed, with barrier attached, with filter (one piece), each #Ostomy pouch, closed, with barrier attached,	(up to 60) (up to 60)
A4418	with built-in convexity, with filter (one piece), each #Ostomy pouch, closed; without barrier	(up to 60)
A4419	attached, with filter (one piece), each #Ostomy pouch, closed; for use on barrier with	(up to 60)
A4420	non-locking flange, with filter (two piece), each #Ostomy pouch, closed; for use on barrier with locking flange (two piece), each	(up to 60)
<u>A4421</u>	Ostomy supply; miscellaneous	(up to 30)

A4422	#Ostomy absorbent material (sheet/pad/crystal packet) for use in ostomy pouch to thicken	(up to 60)
A4423	liquid stomal output, each #Ostomy pouch, closed; for use on barrier with locking flange, with filter (two piece), each	(up to 60)
A4424	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with barrier attached, with filter (one piece), each	(up to 20)
A4425	#Ostomy pouch, drainable; for use on barrier with non-locking flange, with filter (two piece	(up to 20)
A4426	system), each #Ostomy pouch, drainable; for use on barrier with locking flange (two piece system), each	(up to 20)
A4427	#Ostomy pouch, drainable; for use on barrier with locking flange, with filter (two piece	(up to 20)
A4428	system), each #Ostomy pouch, <mark>uri</mark> nary, with extended wear barrier attached, with faucet-type tap with	(up to 15)
A4429	valve (1 piece), each #Ostomy pouch, urinary, with barrier attached, with built-in convexity, with faucet-type tap	(up to 15)
A4430	with valve (1 piece), each #Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity, with	(up to 15)
A4431	faucet-type tap with valve (1 piece) #Ostomy pouch, urinary; with barrier attached, with faucet-type tap with valve (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4432	#Ostomy pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with non-locking flange, with faucet-type tap	(up to 15)
A4433	with valve (2 piece), each #Ostomy pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with locking flange (2 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4434	#Ostomy pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with locking flange (2 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4435	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, high output, with extended wear barrier (one-piece system), with or without filter, each (used after ostomy surgery)	(up to 15)
A4456	#Adhesive remover, wipes, any type, each	(up to 50)
A5051	#Pouch, closed; with barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 60)
A5052	#Pouch, closed; without barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 60)
A5053	#Pouch, closed; for use on faceplate, each	(up to 60)

(2 piece), each A5055 #Stoma cap each (up to A5056 #Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear (up to A5056 #Ostomy pouch)	•
	•
(up to the first term of the f	to 20)
barrier Attached, with filter, (1 piece), each	
	to 30)
barrier attached, with built in convexity, with filter, (1 piece), each	
	to 30)
piece), each	,
	to 30)
piece), each	. 50)
	to 50)
flange (2 piece system), each A5071 #Pouch, urinary; with barrier attached (1 (up to	to 50)
piece), each	.00)
	to 50)
p <mark>ie</mark> ce), each	
	to 50)
(2 piece), each A5081 #Stoma plug or seal, any type each (up t	to 31)
A3001 #3tollia piug of seal, ally type each (up t	10 31)
A5082 F10 #Continent device; catheter for continent stoma	
A5083 #Continent device, stoma absorptive cover each (up to	120)
for continent stoma	4- 5\
A5093 #Ostomy accessory; convex insert each (up	10 5)
ADDITIONAL INCONTINENCE APPLIANCES/SUPPLIES	
A4458 ^{F7} #Enema bag with tubing, reusable	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	o to 5)
without tube, each A5112 Urinary leg bag; latex each (up	to 5)
A5112 Clinary leg bag, latex A5113 Leg strap; latex, replacement only, per set (up to 2)	
A5114 Leg strap; foam or fabric, replacement only, (up to 2	
per set	
	to 50)
Billed for ostomy care only AF121 Skip berrier, cellid, 6x6 or organizations, cech (up	to 20)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	to 20) to 20)
A5126 Adhesive or non-adhesive; disc or foam pad each (up	,
A5131 F10 Appliance cleaner, incontinence and ostomy appliances, per	•
16 oz.	

A5200 K1013 ^{F7} COMMODE E0160 ^{F3} E0167 ^{F3}	Percutaneous catheter/tube anchoring device, adhesive skin attachment Enema tube, with or without adapter, any type, replacement only, each ACCESSORIES #Sitz type bath, or equipment, portable, used with or commode #Pail or pan for use with commode chair, replacement	
E0275 ^{F4}	#Bed pan, standard, metal or plastic	
E0276 F4 E0325 F3	#Bed pan, fracture, metal or plastic #Urinal; male, jug-type, any material	
E0326 ^{F3}	#Urinal; female, jug-type, any material	
DIABETIC D	IAGNOSTICS	
A4233	#Replacement battery, alkaline (other than j cell), for use with medically necessary home blood glucose monitor owned by patient, each	(up to 2)
A4234 F10	#Replacement battery, alkaline, j cell, for use with me necessary home blood glucose monitor owned by page 1975.	
A4235 F10	#Replacement battery, lithium, for use with medically home blood glucose monitor owned by patient, each	y necessary
A4250	Urine test or reagent strips or tablets, (100 tablets or strips)	each (up to 2)
A4252	#Blood ketone test or reagent strip, each	(up to 100)
<u>A4253</u>	Blood glucose test or reagent strips for home blood glucose monitor, per 50 strips	(up to 4)
	Only the coordinating blood glucose test	
	strips for E2100 are reimbursed using	
	HCPCS code <u>A4253</u> .	
	 The supporting documentation and fiscal order must indicate the patient uses E2100, 	
	glucometer with voice synthesizer.	
A4256 F10	#Normal, low and high calibrator solution/chips	
E2100 F3	#Blood glucose monitor with integrated voice synthe	
	 Covered for diabetic members with a diagnosis of blindness or low vision. 	
A9275	#Home glucose disposable monitor, includes	each (up to 2)
	test strips	
	Coverage Criteria:	
Version 2023	3 (4/1/2023)	

- Disposable glucometers are reimbursable when the ordering practitioner documents in the member's file one of these diagnoses or situations:
 - 1. Person newly diagnosed with diabetes.
 - 2. Diagnosed with gestational diabetes.
 - 3. Diagnosed with Type 2 diabetes.
 - 4. In medical need of a treatment plan change from a traditional to disposable home glucometer.
 - 5. In medical need of an emergency replacement glucometer while awaiting prior approval of a traditional glucometer.
 - A child who requires testing in school.

Non-Covered Indications:

- Disposable glucometers are not reimbursable as a back-up glucometer.
- Medicaid payment is only available for either a traditional glucometer or a disposable glucometer. If a disposable glucometer is dispensed, no additional strips are reimbursable.

DIABETIC DAILY CARE

A4230	#Infusion set for external insulin pump,	each (up to 30)
	non needle cannula type	(60 day supply)
A4231	#Infusion set for external insulin pump,	each (up to 24)
	needle type	(60 day supply)
A4232	#Syringe with needle for external	each (up to 30)
	insulin pump, sterile, 3 cc, each	(two-month supply)
A4244	Alcohol or peroxide, per pint	(up to 5)
A4245	Alcohol wipes, per box (100's)	(up to 5)
A4258	Spring-powered device for lancet, each	(up to 2)
A4259	Lancets, per box of 100	(up to
		2)

CONTINUOUS GLUCOSE MONITORING

Preferred Diabetic Supply Program

Certain CGM and related diabetic supply products (disposable insulin delivery systems) have been added to the Preferred Diabetic Supply Program. Please see the pharmacy preferred diabetic supply program for additional information.

https://newyork.fhsc.com/providers/diabeticsupplies.aspK

For CGM and related diabetic supply products that are not covered by the Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

Preferred Diabetic Supply Program, please see the link below to the December 17, 2018 DME Provider Communication.

Approval of Continuous Glucose Monitoring and Insulin Pumps for Individuals with Type 1 Diabetes

A4238 ^{F9}	#Supply allowance for adjunctive, non-implanted	
	continuous glucose monitor (cgm), includes all	
	supplies and accessories, 1 month supply = 1 unit of	
	service	
A4239 ^{F9}	Supply allowance for non-adjunctive, non-implanted	
1.1200	continuous glucose monitor (cgm), includes all	
	supplies and accessories, 1 month supply = 1 unit of	
	service	
A9276	#Sensor; invasive (e.g. subcutaneous), disposable,	30 units
713270	for use with non-durable medical equipment	per
		•
	int <mark>er</mark> stitial continu <mark>ou</mark> s glucose monitoring system,	month
	on <mark>e u</mark> nit = 1 day	
A9277 ^{F6}	Transmitter; external, for use with non-durable	
	medical equipment interstitial continuous glucose	
	monitoring system (CGM)	
A9278 ^{F4}	Receiver (monitor); external, for use with non-durable	
	medical equipment interstitial continuous glucose	
	monitoring system (CGM) (ancillary device)	
E2102 ^{F4}		
	monitor or receiver	
E2103 ^{F4}		
<u>LZ 103</u>		
	monitor or receiver	

CGM Coverage Guidelines

CGM may be available for members who are diagnosed with diabetes and meet **all** the following criteria:

- 1. Member with a diagnosis of gestational diabetes, or
- 2. Member with a diagnosis of type 1 or type 2 diabetes:
 - under the care of an endocrinologist, or an enrolled Medicaid provider with experience in diabetes treatment, who orders the device.
 - compliant with regular visits to review CGM data with their provider.
 - on an insulin treatment plan that requires frequent adjustment of insulin dosing or an insulin pump.
 - Member or member caregiver can hear and view CGM alerts and respond appropriately.

Additional CGM Guidelines:

- Only providers who have had a recent visit with their patient (within the last six months) should order a CGM.
- Prescribers should be actively monitoring their patients to ensure adherence to treatment plans. Diabetes education is strongly encouraged.
- Providers must document CGM data in patients' charts. All collected data should be used in clinical decisions.
- Insulin pump replacement will be considered when medically necessary, outside of manufacturer's warranty, and not for recent technology upgrades. Repairs will be funded if outside of manufacturer's warranty and cost effective (< 50 percent of fee).
- Ancillary devices (such as, but not limited to, phones, tablets, and personal computers) are not covered.

Providers should verify manufacturer's age requirements for the CGM device ordered.

FAMILY PLANNING PRODUCTS

A4267	Contraceptive supply, condom, male, each	(up to 108)
A4268	Contraceptive supply, condom, female, each	(up to 108)

GLOVES

A4927	#Gloves, non-sterile, per 100		(up to 1)
A4930	#Gloves, sterile, per pair		(up to 30)
	Coverage Criteria:		

- Gloves are reimbursable only when medically necessary for use by the member.
- Sterile gloves are only reimbursable when medically necessary to perform a sterile procedure.
- Gloves are <u>not</u> reimbursable as personal protective equipment for employees/caregivers or when included in a kit or tray (e.g., catheter or tracheostomy).

HEAT/COLD APPLICATION

#Electric heat pad, standard

#Electric heat pad, moist

A9273^{F6}

Hot water bottle, ice cap or collar, heat and/or cold wrap, any type

(ice cap/or collar not reimbursable)

SYNTHETIC SHEEP SKIN AND DECUBITUS CARE

E0188 ^{F13} E0191	Synthetic sheepskin pad Heel or elbow protector, each	(up to 4)
MASTECTO	OMY CARE	
L8000 ^{F24}	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy bra, without integrated breast prosthesis form	
L8001 ^{F24}	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy bra, with integrated breast prosthesis form, unilateral,	
1.0000F22	any size, any type	
L8002 ^{F22}	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy bra, with integrated breast prosthesis form, bilateral, any	
L8020 ^{F22} L8030 ^{F22}	size, any type Breast prosthesis, mastectomy form Breast prosthesis, silicone or equal, without	
•	integral adhesive	
L8031 ^{F22}	Breast prosthesis, silicone or equal, with integral adhesive	
S8460 ^{F24}	Camisole, post-mastectomy	
	ORY/TRACHEOSTOMY CARE SUPPLIES	
NOTE: Sup	oplies/parts are for patient-owned equipment only	
A4605	Tracheal suction catheter, closed system, each (for mechanical ventilation patient)	(up to 15)
A4481	#Tracheostoma filter, any type, any size, each (i.e., "artificial nose," heat and moisture exchanger,	(up to 30)
	Thermavent, Humid-vent, Povox stomafilter, Bruce-Foam stomafilter).	
	 If ventilator-dependent, included in the 30 day ventilator rental fee. 	
A 404 4F8	Not to be billed in conjunction with E0465 or E0466	
A4614 ^{F8} A4615	Peak expiratory flow meter, hand held Cannula, nasal	each (up to
711010	For patient owned respiratory equipment	1)
	Tubing, (oxygen), per foot	
A4616	For patient owned respiratory equipment	(up to 30)
A4619	Face tent	each (up to
	For patient owned respiratory equipment	1)
A4620	Variable concentration mask • For patient owned respiratory equipment	each (up to 1)
Version 202	23 (4/1/2023)	1)

A4623	Tracheostomy, inner cannula	each (up to 30)
A4624	Tracheal suction catheter, any type, other than closed system, each (tray)	(up to 250)
A4625	Tracheostomy care kit for new tracheostomy • Consists of all necessary supplies for tracheostomy care. Includes but not limited to: tray, gloves, brush, gauze sponges, gauze tracheostomy dressing, pipe cleaners, cotton tip applicators, 30" twill tape, gauze roll and tracheostomy tube holder.	each (up to 30)
A4626	Tracheostomy cleaning brush	each (up to 2)
A4628 A4629	Oropharyngeal suction catheter, each (e.g., Yankauer) Tracheostomy care kit for established tracheostomy • Consists of all necessary supplies for tracheostomy care. Includes but not limited to: tray, gloves, brush, gauze sponges, gauze tracheostomy dressing, pipe cleaners, cotton tip applicators, 30" twill tape and tracheostomy tube holder.	(up to 5) each (up to 30)
A7000	Canister, disposable, used with suction pump, each	(up to 10)
A7002	Tubing, used with suction pump, each (suction connection tubes)	(up to 10)
A7003	Administration kit, with small volume nonfiltered pneumatic nebulizer, disposable	each (up to 2)
A7004	Small volume nonfiltered pneumatic nebulizer, disposable	each (up to 5)
A7005 ^{F7}	#Administration set, with small volume non filtered pneumatic nebulizer, non-disposable	(ap 10 0)
A7007	Large volume nebulizer, disposable, unfilled, used with	each
	aerosol compressor	(up to 5)
A7013	Filter, disposable, used with aerosol compressor	each
A 704 4 F8		(up to 5)
A7014 ^{F8}	Filter, non-disposable, used with aerosol compressor or ultrasonic generator	
A7015 ^{F8}	Aerosol mask, used with DME nebulizer	
A7038	Filter, disposable, used with positive airway pressure	each
7 000	device	(up to 2)
A7039 ^{F21}	Filter, nondisposable, used with positive airway	each
A7048	#Vacuum drainage collection unit and tubing kit; including all supplies needed for collection unit change, for use with implanted catheter, each • For use with implanted pleural or peritoneal catheter, not	(up to 1) (up to 30)
	for use with peritoneal dialysis.	

A7501 A7502	#Tracheostoma valve, including diaphragm, each #Replacement diaphragm/faceplate for tracheostoma	(up to 1) (up to 1)
A7503 ^{F16}	valve, each Filter holder or filter cap, reusable, for use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system, each	
A7504	Filter for use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system, each	(up to 30)
A7507	Filter holder and integrated filter without adhesive, fo use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system, each	r (up to 30)
A7508	Housing and integrative adhesive, for use in a tracheostoma heat and moisture exchange system and/or with a tracheostoma valve, each	(up to 30)
A7523 F5	Tracheostomy shower protector, each	
A7525	Tracheostomy mask, each	(up to 4)
A7526	Tracheostomy tube collar/holder, each	(up to 30)
E0605 F4	 #Vaporizer, room type Covered for the treatment of respiratory illness; warm o cool mist. 	r
L8512	Gelatin capsules or equivalent, for use with tracheoesophageal voice prosthesis, replacement on per 10	(up to 9) ly ,
L8513	Cleaning device used with tracheoesophageal voice prosthesis, pipet, brush, or equal, replacement only, each	(up to 6)
S8100 ^{F21}	Holding chamber or spacer for use with an inhaler or without mask	nebulizer;
S8101 ^{F21}	Holding chamber or spacer for use with an inhaler or with mask	nebulizer;
S8189	Tracheostomy supply, not otherwise classified	1 per 30
		days
SUPPORT	GOODS	
A4463	Surgical dressing holder, reusable, each	(up to 5)
A4495	#Surgical stockings thigh length (compression 18-35 mmHg)	each (up to 4)
A4500	#Surgical stockings below knee length (compression 18-35 mmHg)	each (up to 4)
A4510	#Surgical stockings full length, each (e.g., pregnancy support, compression 18-35	each (up to 2)
A4565 F10	mmHg) Slings	

A4570 **Splint** each (up to 2)

L0120^{F13} #Cervical, flexible, non-adjustable,

prefabricated, off-the-shelf (foam collar)

THERMOMETERS

A4931	Oral thermometer, reusable, any type, each	one
A4932	Rectal thermometer, reusable, any type, each	one

UNDERPADS/DIAPERS/LINERS

Coverage Criteria:

•Diapers/Liners and underpads are covered for the treatment of incontinence only when the medical need is documented by the ordering practitioner and maintained in the member's clinical file.

Non-Covered Indications:

- •Diapers/Liners will not be covered for children under the age of three as they are needed as part of the developmental process.
- •Incontinence liners are not menstrual pads. Personal hygiene products such as menstrual pads are not covered.

General Guidelines:

- •The dispenser must maintain documentation of measurements (e.g., waist/hip size, weight) which supports reimbursement for the specific size of diaper/liner dispensed.
- •Up to a total of 250 disposable diapers and/or liners are allowed per 30 days, providing for up to 8 changes per day. Claims for any combination of diapers and/or liners over 250 per 30 days will be denied.
- •The quantity limits reflect amounts required to meet the medical need for a member's incontinence treatment plan.

In an effort to assist practitioners with ordering incontinence products, an ordering tool has been developed for monthly quantities for each covered diagnosis. Please refer to the <u>ordering tool</u> for additional information.

See following link to the November 2020 Medicaid Update article regarding the New York State Incontinence Supply Program Requirements:

https://www.health.ny.gov/health_care/medicaid/program/update/2020/docs/mu_no16_nov20.pdf

A4335	Incontinence supply; miscellaneous	each (up to 30)
A4554	#Disposable underpads, all sizes, (e.g.,	each (up to 300)
	Chux's)	

T4521	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, small, each (waist/hip 20"-34")	(up to 250)
T4522	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, medium, each (waist/hip 28"-47")	(up to 250)
T4523	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, large, each (waist/hip 40"-59")	(up to 250)
T4524	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, extra large, each (waist/hip 60"-62")	(up to 250)
T4529	#Pediatric sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, small/medium size, each (12-23 lbs)	(up to 250)
T4530	#Pediatric sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, large size, each (24-35 lbs)	(up to 250)
T4533	#Youth sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, each (>35 lbs)	(up to 250)
T4535	#Disposable liner/shield/guard/pad/undergarment, for incontinence, each	(up to 250)
T4537	#Incontinence product, protective underpad, reusable, bed size, each	(up to 2)
T4539	#Incontinence product, diaper/brief, reusable, any size, each	(up to 5)
T4540	#Incontinence product, protective underpad, reusable, chair size, each	(up to 2)
<u>T4543</u>	Adult sized disposable incontinence product, protective brief/diaper, above extra large, each (waist/hip ≥ 62")	(up to 250)
WOUND D	RESSINGS	
A6010	#Collagen based wound filler, dry form, sterile, per gram of collagen	(up to 30)
A6011	#Collagen based wound filler, gel/paste, sterile, per gram of collagen	(up to 30)
A6021	#Collagen dressing, sterile, size 16 sq. in. or less, each	(up to 5)
A6022	#Collagen dressing, sterile, size more than 16 sq. in. but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each	(up to 5)

A6023	#Collagen dressing, sterile, size more than 48 sq. in., each	(up to 5)
A6024	#Collagen dressing wound filler, sterile, per 6 inches	(up to 3)
A6196	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound cover,	(up to 30)
A0190	sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6197	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound cover,	(up to 30)
10107	sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to	(up to 00)
	48 sq. in., each dressing	
A6198	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound cover,	(up to 15)
710100	sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 10)
A6199	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound filler,	(up to 60)
7.0100	sterile, per 6 inches	(ap 10 00)
A6203	Composite dressing, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or	(up to 30)
710200	less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(ap 10 00)
A6204	Composite dressing, sterile, pad size more than 16	(up to 30)
71020	but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size	(ap 10 00)
	adhesive border, each dressing	
A6205	Composite dressing, sterile, pad size more than 48	(up to 15)
0_00	sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(5)
A6206	Contact layer, sterile, 16 sq. in., or less, each	(up to 30)
	dressing	(1 7
A6207	Contact layer, sterile, more than 16 but less than or	(up to 30)
	equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing	,
A6208	Contact layer, sterile, more than 48 sq. in., each	(up to 15)
	dressing	,
A6209	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq.	(up to 30)
	in, or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	, ,
A6210	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more	(up to 30)
	than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without	
	adhesive border, each dressing	
A6211	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more	(up to 30)
	than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each	
	dressing	
A6212	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq.	(up to 30)
	in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each	
	dressing	
A6213	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more	(up to 30)
	than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any	
	size adhesive border, each dressing	
A6214	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more	(up to 15)
	than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each	
	dressing	
A6216	Gauze, non-impregnated, non-sterile, pad size 16 sq.	(up to 120)
	in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	

A6217	Gauze, non-impregnated, non-sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 120)
A6218	Gauze, non-impregnated, non-sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 60)
A6219	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or	(up to 120)
A6220	less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6221	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 15)
A6222	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or hydrogel, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6223	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or hydrogel, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border,	(up to 60)
A6224	each dressing Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or hydrogel, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 15)
A6228	Gauze, impregnated, water or normal saline, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6229	Gauze, impregnated, water or normal saline, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6230	Gauze, impregnated, water or normal saline, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6231	Gauze, impregnated, hydrogel, for direct wound contact, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6232	Gauze, impregnated, hydrogel, for direct wound contact, sterile, pad size greater than 16 sq. in. but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6233	Gauze, impregnated, hydrogel, for direct wound contact, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)

A6234	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6235	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in. without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6236	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6237	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6238	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 und coversq. in. with any size adhesive border, each	(up to 30)
A6239	dressing Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6240	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound filler, paste, sterile, per fluid ounce	(up to 20)
A6241	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound filler, dry form, sterile, per gram	(up to 25)
A6242	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6243	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6244	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6245	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6246	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adnesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6247	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6248	Hydrogel dressing, wound filler, gel, sterile, per fluid ounce	(up to 30)

A6251	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6252	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6253	Specialty absorptive dressing wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6254	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6255	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6256	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6257	Transparent film, sterile, 16 sq. in. or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6258	Transparent film, sterile, more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6259	Transparent film, sterile, more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6261	Wound filler, gel/paste, sterile, per fluid ounce, not elsewhere classified	(up to 30)
<u>A6262</u>	Wound filler, dry form, sterile, per gram, not elsewhere classified	(up to 30)
A6266	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or zinc paste, sterile, any width, per linear yard	(up to 30)
A6402	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 180)
A6403	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 120)
A6404	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6407	Packing strips, non-impregnated, sterile, up to two inches in width, per linear yard	(up to 30)
A6410	Eye pad, sterile, each	(up to 50)
A6411	Eye pad, non-sterile, each	(up to 50)
A6412	Eye patch, occlusive, each	(up to 30)

A6441	Padding bandage, non-elastic, non-woven/non-knitted, width greater than or equal to three inches	(up to 30)
	and less than five inches, per yard	
A6442	Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, non-sterile, width less than three inches, per yard	(up to 120)
A6443	Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, non-sterile, width greater than or equal to three	(up to 120)
A6444	inches and less than five inches, per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, non-sterile, width greater than or equal to five inches,	(up to 120)
A6445	per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, sterile, width less than three inches, per yard	(up to 120)
A6446	Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, sterile, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 120)
A6447	Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, ste <mark>ril</mark> e, width greater than or equal to five inches, per	(up to 120)
A6448	yard Light compression bandage, elastic, knitted/ woven, width less than three inches, per yard	(up to 90)
A6449	Light compression bandage, elastic, knitted/woven, width greater than or equal to three iches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 90)
A6450	Light compression bandage, elastic, knitted/ woven, width greater than or equal to five inches, per yard	(up to 90)
A6451	Moderate compression bandage, elastic, knitted/ woven, load resistance of 1.25 to 1.34 foot pounds at 50 percent maximum stretch, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 90)
A6452	High compression bandage, elastic, knitted/woven load resistance greater than or equal to 1.35 foot pounds at 50 percent maximum stretch, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 15)
A6453	Self-adherent bandage, elastic, non-knitted/non- woven, width less than three inches, per yard	(up to 30)
A6454	Self-adherent bandage, elastic, non-knitted/non- woven, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 30)
A6455	Self-adherent bandage, elastic, non-knitted/non- woven, width greater than or equal to five inches, per yard	(up to 30)

A6456	Zinc impregnated bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, width greater than or equal to three	(up to 24)
A6457	inches and less than five inches, per yard Tubular dressing with or without elastic, any width, per linear yard	(up to 25)
A6550	#Wound care set, for negative pressure wound therapy electrical pump, includes all supplies and accessories. (Can only be dispensed with E2402)	(15 per month)
VARIOUS	MISCELLANEOUS	
A4216 A4217	Sterile water, saline, and/or dextrose (diluent), 10ml Sterile water/saline, 500ml	(up to 120) (up to 10)
A4221	 #Supplies for maintenance of non-insulin drug infusion catheter, per week (list drug separately) (Providers would access DVS once every 30 days for up to 4 units total per month, 1 unit=1 week) Includes supplies used for maintenance of infusion catheter, including but not limited to: flush solutions not directly related to drug infusion, dressings, cannulas and needles, needleless systems, end caps, extension sets. Catheter site may be peripheral intravenous line, peripherally inserted central venous catheter, centrally inserted intravenous line with either external or subcutaneous port, or epidural catheter. 	(up to 4)
<u>A4222</u>	Infusion supplies for external drug infusion pump, per cassette or bag (list drugs separately) (maximum of 1 bag or cassette per day). • Supplies required for use with external drug infusion pump, including cassette or bag, diluting solutions, tubing, and other	(up to 30)

administration supplies.
Requested units based on number of cassettes or bags prepared.

<u>Documentation requirements:</u>

 Diagnosis requiring intravenous infusion, drug name and dose being administered,

venous access device, type of pump, and length of treatment;

 Number of bags or cassettes prepared per 30-day period.

Infusion supplies not used with external infusion pump, per cassette or bag (list drugs separately)

(up to 30)

Includes gravity flow tubing with a standard roller clamp or flow rate regulator device and other administration supplies (extension sets, end caps, needleless adapters).

Documentation requirements:

 Diagnosis requiring intravenous infusion, drug name and dose being administered, venous access device, and length of treatment.

A4649 Surgical supply; miscellaneous

(up to 30)

A4660^{F5} Sphygmomanometer/blood pressure apparatus with cuff and stethoscope, kit, any type

A4670^{F3} Automatic blood pressure monitor

Coverage Criteria:

- The monitor must be ordered by a qualified practitioner as part of a comprehensive treatment plan that requires member monitoring and recording of blood pressure readings in the home.
- Replacement due to other factors not covered by the manufacturer's warranty requires prior approval. Documentation of use and compliance to the physician treatment plan for monitoring blood pressure in the home must be submitted with the request.

E0710 Restraints, any type (body, chest, wrist or ankle) each (up to 4)
T5999 Supply, not otherwise specified

(limited to the following):

- Plastic Strips
- Basal Thermometer
- Sterile 6" wood applicator w/cotton tips
- Incentive spirometer
- Nasal Aspirator
 100's (up to 1)

Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

50's (up to 5)

4.2 ENTERAL THERAPY

Items located in Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 are included in the NYRx transition. After April 1, 2023, claims for MMC members for items in these sections will be reimbursed through NYRx or DMEPOS FFS providers and billed directly to Medicaid. All prior approval/authorization systems or procedures are in effect as for current FFS members.

ENTERAL FORMULAE AND ENTERAL SUPPLIES

B4034	#Enteral feeding supply kit; syringe fed, per day	up to 30/mo
B4035	#Enteral feeding supply kit; pump fed, per day	up to 30/mo
B4036	#Enteral feeding supply kit; gravity fed, per day	up to 30/mo

- Enteral feeding supply kits (B4034-B4036) include whatever supplies are necessary to administer the specific type of feeding, and maintain the feeding site. Items included in the supply kit codes are not limited to pre-packaged kits bundled by manufacturers or distributors. This includes, but is not limited to: syringes, measuring containers, tip adapters, anchoring device, gauze pads, protective-dressing wipes, tape, feeding bags/container, administration set tubing, extension tubing, and tube cleaning brushes.
- Supply kits being dispensed and billed must correspond to the mode of administration

B4081	#Nasogastric tubing with stylet	one
B4082	#Nasogastric tubing without stylet	(up to 2)
B4083	#Stomach tube - Levine type	(up to 2)
B4087	#Gastrostomy/jejunostomy tube, standard, any	
	material, any type, each	one
B4088	#Gastrostomy/jejunostomy tube, low-profile, any	1/3mo
	material, any type, each	

 For members who cannot tolerate the size of a standard gastrostomy tube or who have experienced failure of a standard gastrostomy tube. This code is for replacement in the patient's home and should not be billed when the tube is replaced in the physician's office, ER or facility with an all-inclusive rate. This kit includes tube/ button/ port, syringes, all extensions and/or decompression tubing and obturator if indicated.

B4100 #Food thickener, administered orally, per ounce (up to 180)

<u>B4105</u> ^{F9}	In-line cartridge containing digestive enzyme(s) for enteral feeding, each • The member must have a diagnosis of exocrine pancreatic insufficiency and gastrostomy/jejunostomy tube feedings with compatible enteral formulas.	(Maximum of 2 cartridges per day)
B4149	*Enteral formula, manufactured blenderized natural foods with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4150	*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4152 V	*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, calorically dense (equal to or greater than 1.5 kcal/ml) with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4153	*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, hydrolyzed proteins (amino acids and peptide chain), includes fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4154	*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, for special metabolic needs, excludes inherited disease of metabolism, includes altered composition of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and/or minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4155	tube, 100 calories = 1 unit *Enteral formula, nutritionally incomplete/modular nutrients, includes specific nutrients, carbohydrates (e.g. glucose polymers), proteins/amino acids (e.g. glutamine, arginine), fat (e.g. medium chain	(up to 300 caloric units)
B4157	triglycerides) or combination, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit *Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, for special metabolic needs for inherited disease of metabolism, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4158	enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit *Enteral formula, for pediatrics, nutritionally complete with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats,	(up to 600

	carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber and/or iron, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	caloric units)
B4 159	*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, nutritionally complete	(up to 600
	soy based with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats,	` caloric
	carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber	units)
	and/or iron, administered through an enteral feeding	,
	tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	
B4160	*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, nutritionally complete	(up to 600
	calorically dense (equal to or greater than 0.7 kcal/ml)	caloric
	with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats,	units)
	carbohydrates, vitamins and	,
	minerals, may include fiber, administered through an	
	enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	
B4161	*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, hydrolyzed/amino acids	(up to 600
	and peptide chain proteins, includes fats,	caloric
•	carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include	units)
	fiber, administered through and enteral feeding tube,	,
	100 calories = 1 unit	
B4162	*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, special metabolic needs	(up to 600
	for inherited disease of metabolism, includes proteins,	caloric
	fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include	units)
	fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube,	J
	100 calories = 1 unit	
B9998	Not otherwise classified enteral supplies	(up to 90)
S8265	#Haberman feeder for cleft lip/palate	up to 2 per
33-33	and the second s	30 days
		30 days

ENTERAL NUTRITIONAL FORMULA

Benefit Coverage Criteria is limited to:

- Members who are fed via nasogastric, gastrostomy or jejunostomy tube.
- Members with inborn metabolic disorders.
- Children up to 21 years of age, who require liquid oral nutritional therapy when there is a documented diagnostic condition where caloric and dietary nutrients from food cannot be absorbed or metabolized.
- Adults with a diagnosis of HIV infection, AIDS, or HIV-related illness, or other disease or condition, who are oral-fed, and who;
 - ❖ require supplemental nutrition, demonstrate documented compliance with an appropriate medical and nutritional plan of care, and have a

- body mass index (BMI) under 18.5 as defined by the Centers for Disease Control, up to 1,000 calories per day; **or**
- ❖ require supplemental nutrition, demonstrate documented compliance with an appropriate medical and nutritional plan of care, have a body mass index (BMI) under 22 as defined by the Centers for Disease Control, and a documented, unintentional weight loss of 5 percent or more within the previous 6-month period, up to 1,000 calories per day; or
- require total oral nutritional support, have a permanent structural limitation that prevents the chewing of food, and placement of a feeding tube is medically contraindicated.

Documentation Requirements:

- The therapy must be an integral component of a documented medical treatment plan and ordered in writing by an authorized practitioner. It is the responsibility of the practitioner to maintain documentation in the member's record regarding the medical necessity for enteral nutritional formula.
- The physician or other appropriate health care practitioner has documented the member's nutritional depletion.
- Medical necessity for enteral nutritional formula must be substantiated by documented physical findings and/or laboratory data (e.g., changes in skin or bones, significant loss of lean body mass, abnormal serum/urine albumin, protein, iron or calcium levels, or physiological disorders resulting from surgery, etc.)
- Documentation for members who qualify for enteral formula benefit must include an established diagnostic condition and the pathological process causing malnutrition and one or more of the following items:
 - (a)Clinical findings related to the malnutrition such as a recent involuntary weight loss or a child with no weight or height increase for six months.
 - (b)Laboratory evidence of low serum proteins (i.e., serum albumin less than 3 gms/dl; anemia or leukopenia less than 1200/cmm);
 - (c)Failure to increase body weight with usual solid or oral liquid food intake.

Additional Information:

- •Non-standard infant formulas are reimbursable by Medicaid under the appropriate enteral therapy code.
- •The calculation for pricing enteral formula is as follows: Number of calories per can divided by 100 equals the number of caloric units per can.
- The Enteral Web Portal and Interactive Voice response (IVR) System are two parts of the enteral product prior authorization system. Payment for those items listed in the procedure code manual marked with an asterisk (*) is dependent upon Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

prior authorization through the automated system. The ordering practitioner must access the portal at <u>MEDICAIDENTERALPORTAL.health.ny.gov</u> or <u>www.emedny.org</u> home screen or alternatively, use the telephonic IVR system (1-866-211-1736) for the prior authorization number. The fiscal order, including the authorization number, is sent to the dispensing provider. The dispensing provider uses the portal or IVR to verify the information and submit the correct billing code. Requests that do not meet the defined benefit in 18NYCRR 505.5 (g) may be submitted through the prior approval process for consideration.

- The New York State Medicaid Program does not cover enteral nutritional therapy as a convenient food substitute.
- Standard milk-based infant formulas are not reimbursable by Medicaid.

Related Links:

- The NYS Medicaid Program Enteral Formula Prior Authorization Dispenser Worksheet is available at: https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/communications/Dispenser%2
 OWorksheet.pdf
- The NYS Medicaid Program Enteral Formula Prior Authorization Physician Worksheet is available at: https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/communications/Prescriber_Worksheet_Instructions.pdf
- The current enteral product classification list is available at: https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/
 Enteral Product Classification List 2024.pdf

4.3 HEARING AID BATTERY

Items located in Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 are included in the NYRx transition. After April 1, 2023, claims for MMC members for items in these sections will be reimbursed through NYRx or DMEPOS FFS providers and billed directly to Medicaid. All prior approval/authorization systems or procedures are in effect as for current FFS members.

V5266 ^{F9}	Battery for use in hearing device (any type)	each (up to 24)
	(up to a 60-day supply may be dispensed on one date	
	of service)	
L8621 ^{F8}	Zinc air battery for use with cochlear implant	(up to 60)
	device and auditory osseointegrated sound	
	processors, replacement, each	

NOTE: To be priced by the State on a periodic basis at retail less 20 percent. When billing for batteries on the claim form the "Quantity Dispensed" field refers to the individual number of batteries dispensed not number of packages dispensed.

4.4 DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

HOSPITAL BEDS AND ACCESSORIES

General Guidelines:

- •A hospital bed is covered if the member is bed-confined (not necessarily 100 percent of the time) and the member's condition necessitates positioning of the body in a way not feasible in an ordinary bed, or attachments are required which cannot be used on an ordinary bed.
- •Hospital beds must be Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and used in the home.
- •The manufacturer of a hospital bed must be registered with the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA).
- •The hospital bed itself must be listed or cleared to market by the FDA.
- •In no instance will an ordinary bed be covered by the Medicaid Program. An ordinary bed is one which is typically sold as furniture and does not meet the definition of DME or a hospital bed.
- •A hospital bed as defined must include bed ends with casters, IV sockets, side rails (any type) and is capable of accommodating/supporting a trapeze bar, overhead frame and/or other accessories.
- •Side rail pads and shields (E1399) are covered when there is a documented need to reduce the risk of entrapment or injury.
- •If a member's condition requires a replacement innerspring mattress (E0271), foam rubber mattress (E0272) and/or side rails (E0305 or E0310); it will be covered for a member owned hospital bed.
- When the extent and duration of the medical need is not known at the time of ordering, hospital beds and related accessories should be rented.

E0251^{F3} #Hospital bed, fixed height, with any type side rails, without '-RR' mattress

A standard hospital bed is one with manual head and leg elevation adjustments but no height adjustment, which conforms to accepted industry standards, consisting of a modified latch spring assembly, bed ends with casters, two manually operated foot end cranks, is equipped with IV sockets and is capable of accommodating/supporting a trapeze bar, side rails (any type), an overhead frame and other accessories. Coverage Criteria:

- A fixed height hospital bed (E0251) is covered if one or more of the following criteria (1-4) are met:
 - The member has a medical condition which requires positioning of the body in ways not feasible with an ordinary bed. Elevation of the head/upper body less than 30 degrees does not usually require the use of a hospital bed; or
 - 2. The member requires positioning of the body in ways not feasible with an ordinary bed in order to alleviate pain; or
 - 3. The member requires the head of the bed to be elevated more than 30 degrees most of the time due to congestive heart failure, chronic pulmonary disease or problems with aspiration. Pillows or wedges must have been considered and ruled out; or
 - 4. The member requires traction equipment, which can only be attached to a hospital bed.

E0256^{F3} '-RR'

#Hospital bed, variable height, hi-lo, with any type side rails, without mattress

A variable height hospital bed is one with manual height adjustment and with manual head and leg elevation adjustments.

Coverage Criteria:

- A variable height hospital bed (E0256) is covered if the member meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 - 5. The member requires a bed height different than a fixed height hospital bed to permit transfers to chair, wheelchair or standing position.

E0261^{F3} '-RR'

#Hospital bed, semi-electric (head and foot adjustment) with any type side rails, without mattress

A semi-electric hospital bed is one with manual height adjustment and with electric head and leg elevation adjustments.

Coverage Criteria:

- A semi-electric hospital bed (E0261) is covered if the member meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 - 6. The member requires frequent changes in body position and/or has an immediate need for a change in body position (i.e., no delay in change can be tolerated) and the member can independently effect the adjustment by operating the controls.

E0266^{F3} '-RR'

#Hospital bed, total electric (head, foot and height adjustments), with any type side rails, without mattress Coverage Criteria:

- A total electric hospital bed (E0266) is covered if the member meets one of the criteria 1-4 and both criteria 5 and 6 above, and:
 - 7. The member can adjust the bed height by operating the controls to effect independent transfers.

E0301^{F3} '-RR'

#Hospital bed, heavy duty, extra wide, with weight capacity greater than 350 pounds, but less than or equal to 600 pounds, with any type side rails, without mattress (up to 48" width)

Coverage Criteria:

- A heavy duty extra wide (E0301) hospital bed is covered if the member meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 - 8. The member's weight is more than 350 pounds but does not exceed 600 pounds.

E0302^{F2} '-RR' #Hospital bed, extra heavy duty, extra wide, with weight capacity greater than 600 pounds, with any type side rails, without mattress Coverage Criteria:

- An extra heavy-duty hospital bed (E0302) is covered if the member meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 - 9. The member's weight exceeds 600 pounds.

E0328 F3 '-RR'

#Hospital bed, pediatric, manual, 360 degree side enclosures, top of headboard, footboard and side rails up to 24 inches above the spring, includes mattress (prior approval required for ages less than 3 or over 20. Includes manual articulation and manual height adjustment) Coverage Criteria:

- A Pediatric hospital bed is covered when the member meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 - The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment or a severe behavioral disorder that results in risk for safety in bed; and
 - 11. There is evidence of mobility that puts the patient at risk for injury while in bed (more than standing at the side of the bed), or the patient has had an injury relating to bed mobility; and
 - 12. Less costly alternatives have been tried and were unsuccessful or contraindicated (e.g., putting a mattress on the floor, padding added to ordinary beds or hospital beds, transparent plastic shields, medications, helmets); and
 - 13. The ordering practitioner has ruled out physical and environmental factors as reasons for patient behavior, such as hunger, thirst, restlessness, pain, need to toilet, fatigue due to sleep deprivation, acute physical illness, temperature, noise levels, lighting, medication side effects, over- or understimulation, or a change in caregivers or routine.

Please note: For patients with a behavioral disorder, a behavioral management plan is required.

E0271^{F5}

#Mattress, inner spring

'-RR'

E0272^{F5}

#Mattress, foam rubber

'-RR'

E0274^{F3} E0305^{F5} E0310^{F5} E0316 ^{F3} '-RR' **#Over-bed table**

#Bedside rails, half-length (telescoping per pair, replacement only) #Bedside rails, full-length (telescoping per pair, replacement only) Safety enclosure frame/canopy for use with hospital bed, any type Coverage Criteria:

- A hospital bed safety enclosure frame/canopy is covered when criteria
 10-15 are met, and 16 and 17, if applicable:
 - 14. The member's bed mobility results in risk for safety in bed that cannot be accommodated by an enclosed pediatric manual hospital bed; and
 - 15. A written monitoring plan approved by the ordering and all treating practitioners has been completed which describes when the bed will be used, how the member will be monitored at specified time intervals, how all of the member's needs will be met while using the enclosed bed (including eating, hydration, skin care, toileting, and general safety), identification by relationship of all caregivers providing care to the member and an explanation of how any medical conditions (e.g., seizures) will be managed while the member is in the enclosed bed; and
 - 16. In the absence of injury relating to bed mobility, a successful trial in the home or facility; and
 - 17. For members residing in an OMRDD certified residence, approval as a restraint with the agency's Human Rights Committee.

PRESSURE REDUCING SUPPORT SURFACES

General Guidelines:

- Covered benefit when a member is bedridden or wheelchair-bound and/or has a documented history of decubitus where conventional cushioning methods have failed.
- Air fluidized beds are not covered for the home setting.
- Medicaid reimbursement for pressure reducing support surfaces is based on the following coding assignments and coverage criteria.

For Group 1 surfaces (codes A4640, E0181, E0182, E0184, E0185, E0186, E0187, E0188, E0196, E0197, E0198, E0199 (see Section 4.1 for E0188)):

- •Completely immobile, i.e. member cannot make changes in body position, or
- Limited mobility, i.e. member cannot independently make changes in body position significant enough to alleviate pressure and
- Has any stage pressure ulcer on the trunk or pelvis and
- •One or more of the following:
 - 1. Impaired nutritional status,
 - 2. Fecal or urinary incontinence

- 3. Altered sensory perception
- 4. Compromised circulatory status.

For Group 2 surfaces (codes E0193, E0277, E0371, E0372):

- Multiple Stage II pressure ulcers located on trunk or pelvis and the member has been on a comprehensive ulcer treatment program for at least the past month which has included the use of an appropriate Group 1 support surface and the ulcers have worsened or remained the same over the past month or
- •Large or multiple Stage III or IV pressure ulcers on the trunk or pelvis or
- •Recent myocutaneous flap or skin graft surgery (past 60 days) for a pressure ulcer on the trunk or pelvis and the member has been on at least a Group 2 support surface immediately prior to a recent discharge (past 30 days) from a hospital or nursing home.

A4640 ^{F6}	#Replacement pad for use with medically necessary alternating pressure pad owned by patient
E0181 ^{F3}	#Powered pressure reducing mattress overlay/pad, alternating, with pump, includes heavy duty
E0182 ^{F3} E0184 ^{F6} '-RR'	#Pump for alternating pressure pad, for replacement only #Dry pressure mattress
E0185 ^{F6}	#Gel or gel-like pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
E0186 ^{F6} '-RR'	#Air pressure mattress
E0187 ^{F6} '-RR'	#Water pressure mattress
E0190 ^{F5}	#Positioning cushion/pillow/wedge, any shape or size, includes all components and accessories
E0193 ^{F2} '-RR-'	#Powered air flotation bed (low air loss therapy)
E0196 ^{F6} '-RR-'	#Gel pressure mattress
E0197 ^{F6} E0198 ^{F6}	#Air pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width #Water pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
E0199 ^{F6}	#Dry pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
E0277 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Power pressure reducing air mattress
E0371 ^{F2} '-RR' E0372 ^{F2}	#Non-powered advance pressure reducing overlay for mattress, standard mattress length and width
'-RR'	#Powered air overlay for mattress, standard mattress length and width

IPPB MACHINES

A4618^{F11} Breathing Circuits

IPPB machine, all types, with built-in nebulization; manual or automatic valves; internal or external power source

•Intermittent Positive Pressure Breathing Machines are covered if the member's ability to breathe is severely impaired and medical necessity is supported by diagnosis. The level of sophistication of the machine should be compatible with the member's need and be appropriate for home use.

OXYGEN SYSTEMS

Coverage Guidelines:

- Oxygen therapy is covered by the New York State Medicaid Program under the following conditions:
 - 1. The oxygen therapy must be an integral component of a documented medical treatment plan and ordered in writing by an authorized practitioner.
 - 2. The practitioner has determined that the member suffers from a severe lung disease or hypoxia-related symptoms that might be expected to improve with oxygen therapy, the member's blood gas levels indicate the need for oxygen therapy, the alternative treatment measures have been tried or considered and been deemed clinically ineffective.
 - 3. Coverage is provided for members with significant hypoxia evidenced by any of the following blood gas levels/oxygen saturation levels:
 - (a) An arterial PO2 at or below 55 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or below 88 percent taken at rest (awake), or
 - (b) An arterial PO2 at or below 55 mm Hg, or an oxygen saturation at or below 88 percent, for at least 5 minutes taken during sleep for a patient who demonstrates an arterial PO2 at or above 56 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or above 89% while awake, or
 - (c) A decrease in arterial PO2 more than 10 mm Hg, or a decrease in oxygen saturation more than 5 percent, for at least 5 minutes taken during sleep associated with symptoms or signs reasonable attributable to hypoxemia (e.g., cor pulmonale, "P" pulmonale or EKG, documented pulmonary hypertension and erythrocytosis), or
 - (d) An arterial PO2 at or below 55 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or below 88 percent, taken during exercise for a patient who demonstrates an arterial PO2 at or above 56 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or above 89 percent during the day while at rest. (In this case, oxygen is provided for during exercise if it is documented that the use of oxygen improves the hypoxemia that was demonstrated during exercise when the patient was breathing room air).
 - 4. Coverage is available for PO2 56 to 59 mm Hg or oxygen saturation is

89% if any of the following are documented:

- (a) Dependent edema suggesting congestive heart failure; or
- (b) Pulmonary hypertension or cor pulmonale, determined by measurement of pulmonary artery pressure, gated blood pool scan, echocardiogram, or "P" pulmonale of EKG (P wave greater than 3mm in Standard Leads II, III, or AVF); or
- (c) Erythrocythemia with a hematocrit greater than 56%
- 5. Liquid oxygen therapy coverage is limited to the following conditions:
 - (a) Member requires constant (24 hours per day) liter flow greater than 5LPM; or
 - (b) Member must be away from the home for long periods of time on a daily basis (e.g., school);
 - (c) Members who qualify for coverage of liquid oxygen will not receive coverage for any other delivery system during the same time period.
- Oxygen and related supplies are covered when prescribed for home oxygen therapy to treat a demonstrated severe breathing impairment. For many highvolume oxygen users an oxygen concentrator represents a less expensive, medically appropriate alternative to containerized oxygen, quantity consumed should be a consideration in the type of equipment dispensed.
- •Portable oxygen systems are covered when the practitioner's order specifies that the portable system is medically necessary.
- •E0431 and E0434 may not be billed in combination.
- •The DMEPOS provider must maintain the practitioner's documentation of medical necessity on file with the written order.
- Oxygen therapy must be re-ordered once every 365 days or more frequently if the member's need for oxygen changes, as well as all medical documentation to substantiate coverage criteria.
- •All home oxygen therapy services are reimbursed on an all-inclusive rate that may be billed once per 30 days.
- A "spot check" pulse oximeter for intermittently checking oxygen levels is included in the monthly rental reimbursement for all oxygen systems
- As with all rentals the 30-day fee includes all necessary equipment (e.g. oxygen tank holder)
- #Stationary compressed gaseous oxygen system, rental; includes container, contents, regulator, flowmeter, humidifier, nebulizer, cannula or mask and tubing
- #Portable gaseous oxygen system, rental; includes portable container, regulator, flowmeter, humidifier, cannula or mask, and tubing (includes contents)
- #Portable liquid oxygen systems, rental; includes portable container, supply reservoir, humidifier, flowmeter, refill adaptor, contents gauge, cannula or mask, and tubing

E0439 ^{F26}	#Stationary liquid oxygen system, rental; includes container,
	contents, regulator, flowmeter, humidifier, nebulizer, cannula or mask, and tubing (per unit) (one unit= one liter per minute) (up to
	six units)

#Oxygen concentrator, single delivery port, capable of delivering 85 percent or greater oxygen concentration at prescribed flow rate

•The 30-day rate for code E1390 includes portable/emergency gaseous supply. This supply would be in place for a power outage, malfunction of the concentrator, etc. for the homebound member, and is included in the 30-day rate. However, portable oxygen can be billed in addition to the concentrator when the member requires portable oxygen (E0431) to go out of the house for normal (non-emergency) activities such as appointments or grocery shopping, etc.

E1392^{F26} #Portable oxygen concentrator, rental

- The 30-day rate includes all oxygen needs: stationary, portable and emergency gaseous supply in place for a power outage, malfunction of the concentrator, or other emergency situations.
- Code E1392 is not reimbursable in conjunction with any other oxygen system (codes E1390, E0424, E0431, E0434 or E0439).

RESPIRATORY CARE

#Combination oral/nasal mask, used with continuous positive
airway pressure device, each
#Oral cushion for combination oral/nasal mask, replacement only,
each
#Nasal pillows for combination oral/nasal mask, replacement only,
pair
#Full face mask used with positive airway pressure device, each
#Face mask interface, replacement for full face mask, each
#Cushion for use on nasal mask interface, replacement only, each
#Pillow for use on nasal cannula type interface, replacement only,
pair
#Nasal interface (mask or cannula type) used with positive airway
pressure device, with or without head strap
#Headgear used with positive airway pressure device
#Chinstrap used with positive airway pressure device
#Tubing used with positive airway pressure device
#Oral interface used with positive airway pressure device, each
#Exhalation port with or without swivel used with accessories for
positive airway devices, replacement only
Oximeter device for measuring blood oxygen levels non-invasively
General Guidelines

- A "spot check" pulse oximeter for intermittently checking oxygen levels is included in the monthly rental reimbursement for all oxygen systems (E0424, E0431, E0434, E0439, E1390, and E1392) and should not be billed separately.
- A "continuous" monitoring oximeter, required for more than spotchecking oxygen levels (e.g., required for continuous monitoring, recording/trending, alarms), must be submitted through prior approval.
- A "continuous" oximeter for short-term use less than 6 months is rented. The monthly rental amount includes probes, cables, repair, and maintenance. If medical need for "continuous" oximeter extends beyond the initial 6 months, submit through prior approval for purchase. All rental fees must be deducted from purchase price.
- A "continuous" oximeter for long-term use, greater than 6 months is purchased. The maximum reimbursement amount for the continuous oximeter includes all probes, cables, and supplies necessary for use of the device.
- Once purchased, supplies require prior approval.

Coverage Criteria for "Continuous" Oximeter:

Covered in combination with oxygen therapy under the following circumstances:

- Weaning from oxygen
- Changes in physical condition requiring adjustments in oxygen therapy
- Maintaining oxygen levels within a narrow range
- As part of a primary care provider's or physician specialist's treatment plan requiring frequent monitoring/assessment of oxygen levels that cannot be achieved using a "Spot check" oximeter.

Covered without oxygen therapy under the following circumstance:

 In cases of complex cardiac conditions, such as, but not limited to, univentricular heart or unrepaired cyanotic heart disease.

<u>Documentation Requirements for "Continuous" Oximeter</u>

The following documentation is necessary to support prior approval of a "continuous" oximeter:

- Diagnosis/medical condition justifying the need to monitor blood oxygen levels
- Current oxygen orders, if applicable (note: Medicaid guidelines require oxygen orders to be renewed every 12 months)
- Treatment plan listing the required parameters and interventions for abnormal readings, including corresponding oxygen titrations if applicable

- Availability of caregivers trained to appropriately manage the listed treatment interventions
- If used with a ventilator, CPAP, BiPAP, or other respiratory assist device, the type, make, and model of the respiratory assist device must be provided to ensure oximetry is not already available on that device.

A4606^{F6} Oxygen probe for use with oximeter device, replacement

- Pulse oximeter probes are used with the "Continuous" Oximeter (E0445) and are included in the reimbursement for the pulse oximeter rental or at initial issue of the device if purchased.
- Prior approval for oxygen probes (A4606) is required when replacement is necessary for member-owned equipment.
- Disposable pulse oximeter probes are limited to four per month.
- Reusable pulse oximeter probes are limited to one every twelve months.
- Submit fiscal order and invoice with prior approval request.

VENTILATORS

E0465, E0466, and BiPAP ST devices (E0471 and E0472) will:

- Only be rented and are not to be billed in combination, and
- As with all rentals, the 30-day fee includes all necessary equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies (e.g. tracheostoma filters, any type) and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories or parts, loading or downloading software, and back-up equipment as needed.

General Guidelines:

Ventilators (E0465, E0466, and E0467) are covered for the following conditions as supported by documentation in the member's medical record:

- Neuromuscular disorder/disease
- Thoracic restrictive disorder/disease
- Chronic respiratory failure

The following information must be in the member's medical record and available on request:

- The underlying medical condition requiring ventilator support.
- The need for the ventilator must be documented by the ordering medical professional. Frequency of use and ventilator settings must be on the fiscal order.

Home ventilators are:

- Not covered when used to function as a CPAP (E0601) or bi-level PAP (E0470, E0471).
- If the ventilator is only intended for use in CPAP or BiPAP mode, the ordering provider is responsible to order the appropriate equipment and the equipment provider is responsible to dispense the appropriate equipment.
- #Home ventilator, any type, used with invasive interface, (e.g., tracheostomy tube)
- #Home ventilator, any type, used with non-invasive interface, (e.g., mask, chest shell)
- #Home ventilator, multi-function respiratory device, also performs any or all of the additional functions of oxygen concentration, drug nebulization, aspiration, and cough stimulation, includes all accessories, components and supplies for all functions

General Guidelines:

- 1. Only one ventilator code will be reimbursable per rental month
- 2. It is the billing provider's responsibility to maintain documentation that the member meets coverage criteria.
- 3. The following therapies/supplies/equipment are included in the functionality of code E0467 and will not be separately reimbursable:
 - Ventilators (HCPCS codes E0465, E0466)
 - Oxygen and Oxygen Equipment
 - Nebulizers and related accessories
 - Aspirator and related accessories
 - Cough Stimulator
 - Mechanical Insufflation-Exsufflation devices and related accessories
 - High Frequency Chest Wall Oscillation Devices and related accessories
 - Oscillatory positive expiratory pressure device
- 4. As with all rentals, the 30-day fee includes all necessary equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies (e.g. tracheostoma filters, any type) and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories or parts, loading or downloading software, and back up equipment as needed.

Coverage Criteria:

Members must meet the following criteria:

- Member is new to ventilator use, AND
- Member must require ventilator and one of the following covered therapies: cough stimulator, oxygen, suction pump, nebulizer.

POSITIVE AIRWAY PRESSURE DEVICES (PAP)

Positive Airway Pressure (PAP) Devices are for the treatment of Obstructive Sleep Apnea. The term PAP (positive airway pressure) devices refers to both a single-level continuous positive airway pressure device (E0601) and a bi-level respiratory assist device without back-up rate (E0470) when it is used in the treatment of obstructive sleep apnea.

E0601^{F3} #Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) device '-RR'

E0470^{F3} '-RR'

#Respiratory assist device, bi-level pressure capability without backup rate feature, used with noninvasive interface, e.g., nasal or facial mask (intermittent assist device with continuous positive airway pressure device)

Coverage Guidelines:

CPAP (E0601) is covered for treatment of Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA) if the following criteria are met:

- The patient must have a diagnosis of OSA documented by an attended, facility-based, as defined by Medicare polysomnogram and meet the following criteria:
- The apnea-hypopnea index (AHI) or Respiratory Disturbance Index, (RDI) is greater than 15 events per hour with a minimum of 30 events; or
- The AHI or RDI is greater than or equal to 5 and less than or equal to 14 events per hour with a minimum of 10 events and
- Documentation of:
 - a. Excessive daytime sleepiness, impaired cognition, mood disorders, or insomnia or,
 - b. Hypertension, ischemic heart disease, or history of stroke.

CPAP Replacement (E0601)

If a CPAP device is replaced prior to or following the 5-year useful life, there must be an in-person evaluation by the treating practitioner that documents that the member continues to use and benefit from the CPAP device.

The following documentation must be submitted with the **prior approval** request:

- Face-to-face clinical reevaluation by the treating practitioner with documentation that symptoms of obstructive sleep apnea have improved or stabilized; and
- Objective evidence of member compliance with use of the CPAP device, including but not limited to, compliance graph printouts. Adherence to therapy is defined as use of CPAP four (4) or more hours per night on at least 70% of nights during a consecutive thirty (30) day period anytime within the last 6 months of usage prior to submitting for a replacement E0601 or E0470.

BIPAP (E0470) will be covered for members with a diagnosis of OSA who have failed a facility-based therapeutic trial of a single level positive airway pressure device (CPAP).

Positive Airway Pressure (PAP) devices can either be purchased or rented as a 10-month capped rental. If the member has a primary payor, the provider must submit an EOB from the primary payor according to Medicaid billing guidelines.

RESPIRATORY ASSIST DEVICES

BiPAP: E0470

• BiPAP ST: E0471 and E0472

A Respiratory Assist Device (RAD) is covered for those members with one of the following clinical disorders: restrictive thoracic disorders (i.e., neuromuscular diseases or severe thoracic cage abnormalities), severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), CSA or CompSA (Complex sleep apnea), or hypoventilation syndrome.

#Respiratory assist device, bi-level pressure capability, with backup rate feature, used with noninvasive interface, e.g., nasal or facial mask (intermittent assist device with continuous positive airway pressure device) (BiPAP ST)

#Respiratory assist device, bi-level pressure capability, with backup rate feature, used with invasive interface, e.g., tracheostomy tube (intermittent assist device with continuous positive airway pressure device) (BiPAP ST)

AIRWAY CLEARANCE DEVICES

E0480, E0481, E0482, E0483

Requests for Airway Clearance Devices must have the following information documented in the member's medical record and be available upon request:

- The underlying medical condition(s) causing the accumulation of pulmonary secretions and the specific diagnosis supporting such equipment (e.g., neuromuscular disease(s); chronic pulmonary disease, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis)
- The need for the requested equipment and the treatment plan, with frequency of use and settings included on the fiscal order.
- The training given to the member or caregiver on the use of the equipment.

equipment.		
E0480 ^{F3}	#Percussor, electric or pneumatic, home model	
'-RR'		
E0481 ^{F9}	#Intrapulmonary percussive ventilation system and related	
	accessories	
	 Purchase price reached at 720 days (24 months). 	
E0482 ^{F9}	#Cough stimulating device, alternating positive and negative	
	airway pressure (manual or automatic)	
	 Purchase price reached at 720 days (24 months). 	
E0483 ^{F9}	#High frequency chest wall oscillation air-pulse generator	
	system, (includes hoses and vest), each	
	 Purchase price reached at 24 months. 	
E0484 ^{F6}	#Oscillatory positive expiratory pressure device, non-electric,	
	any type, each (one per year)	
A7020 ^{F9}	Interface for cough stimulating device, includes all	
	components, replacement only	
A7025 ^{F2}	#High frequency chest wall oscillation system vest,	
	replacement for use with patient owned equipment, each	
A7026 ^{F2}	#High frequency chest wall oscillation system hose,	
	replacement for use with patient owned equipment, each	
A7046 ^{F7}	Water chamber for humidifier, used with positive airway	
	pressure device, replacement, each	
E0550 ^{F3}	#Humidifier, durable for extensive supplemental	
'-RR'	humidification during IPPB treatments or oxygen delivery	
E0561 ^{F3}	#Humidifier, non-heated, used with positive airway pressure	
'-RR'	device	
E0562 ^{F3}	#Humidifier, heated, used with positive airway pressure	
'-RR'	device	
E0565 ^{F3}	#Compressor, air power source for equipment which is not	
'-RR'	self-contained or cylinder driven	
	 A compressor is covered only as an air power source for 	
	medically necessary durable medical equipment that is not self-	
	contained.	
E0570 ^{F6}	#Nebulizer, with compressor	
E0575 ^{F3}	#Nebulizer, ultrasonic, large volume	
	22 (4/4/2222)	

	 Ultrasonic nebulizers are covered where the presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease necessitates the greatest possible degree of nebulization in order to affect a therapeutic
	response.
E0580 ^{F9}	Nebulizer, durable, glass or autoclavable plastic, bottle type,
	for use with regulator or flowmeter
E0600 ^{F3}	Respiratory suction pump, home model, portable or
	stationary, electric
K0730 ^{F9}	#Controlled dose inhalation drug delivery system
	 Covered with a diagnosis of pulmonary arterial hypertension
	with Class III or IV symptoms, for administration of lloprost
	inhalation.
	 The 30-day rate includes all supplies.
S8185 ^F 6	#Flutter device (positive expiratory pressure device)
S8999 ^{F3}	Resuscitation bag (manual resuscitator for use by patient on
	a <mark>rtif</mark> icial respirati <mark>on</mark> during power failure or other
	catastrophic event)

TRACTION EQUIPMENT, VARIOUS

•Trapeze/traction equipment is covered if the member needs this device to sit up because of a respiratory condition, to change body position for other medical reasons, or to get in or out of bed. Heavy duty trapeze equipment is covered if the member meets the criteria for regular trapeze equipment and the member's weight is more than 250 pounds.

E0849 ^{F2} '- <i>RR</i> '	#Traction equipment, cervical, free-standing stand/frame, pneumatic, applying traction force to other than mandible
E0855 ^{F2}	#Cervical traction equipment not requiring additional stand or
'-RR'	frame
E0860 ^{F3}	Traction equipment, overdoor, cervical
E0890 ^{F3}	Traction frame, attached to footboard, pelvic traction
E0900 ^{F3}	Traction stand, free standing, pelvic traction (e.g., Buck's)
E0910 ^{F3}	#Trapeze bars, also known as Patient Helper, attached to bed,
'-RR'	with grab bar
E0911 ^{F3}	#Trapeze bar, heavy duty, for patient weight capacity greater
'-RR'	than 250 pounds, attached to bed, with grab bar
E0912 ^{F3}	#Trapeze bar, heavy duty, for patient weight capacity greater
'-RR'	than 250 pounds, free standing, complete with grab bar
E0940 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Trapeze bar, free standing, complete with grab bar
E0946 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Fracture, frame, dual with cross bars, attached to bed (e.g. Balken, Four Poster)

WALKERS (ANY WIDTH)

E0130^{F2} E0135^{F2} E0140^{F3} #Walker, rigid (pick-up), adjustable or fixed height #Walker, folding (pick-up), adjustable or fixed height Walker, with trunk support, adjustable or fixed height, any type

- Home walkers with trunk support provide complete adjustment to the center of gravity and trunk angle; and support and stimulate walking movements for an adult who requires gait training or retraining due to severe motor and balance dysfunction.
- •Clinical documentation from a trial period must be submitted with the prior approval request.

Coverage Criteria:

- •The member is unable to stand or ambulate independently due to conditions such as, but not limited to, neuromuscular or congenital disorders, including acquired skeletal abnormalities.
- The alignment of the member's lower extremities is such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position
- The member does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoporosis and other brittle bone diseases.
- •The member has demonstrated improved mobility, function and physiologic symptoms or has maintained status with the use of the requested walker with trunk support (when other alternatives have failed) and is able to follow a home ambulation program incorporating the use of the walker with trunk support (as documented by a clinical ambulation program or a home trial with the requested walker).
- •There is a home therapy plan outlining the use of the requested walker with trunk support.
- The member does not require a home standing device in addition to a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a standing device and walker/gait trainer is typically considered a duplication of service, as both address weight bearing.

Documentation requirements:

- A prescription including the walker and any modifications/accessories requested
- •A detailed letter of medical necessity (LMN) that includes:
 - A comprehensive history and physical exam by a licensed physician, physical therapist or occupational therapist.
 - 2. A summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions.

- 3. The member's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion, tone, sensation, balance, ADLs, and functional status.
- 4. Documentation of failure of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial with each alternative).
- 5. A home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested walker with trunk support.
- 6. Documentation that the member does not have sufficient access to equipment in an alternative setting, e.g. clinic, outpatient therapy, etc.
- 7. Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available and/or needed on daily basis.
- 8. Documentation that the member's home can accommodate the requested walker with trunk support and that the family/caregiver has been trained in the use and maintenance of the requested walker

E0141 ^{F2}	#Walker, rigid, wheeled, adjustable or fixed height
E0143 ^{F4}	#Walker, folding, wheeled, adjustable or fixed height
E0144 ^{F3}	#Walker, enclosed, four sided framed, rigid or folding,
	wheeled with posterior seat
	 Provides safety and promotes unassisted walking.
	 May include brake and/or variable resistance wheels.
	●For an adult or child who requires enclosure and seat due to
	motor and balance dys <mark>func</mark> tion.
E0147 ^{F3}	#Walker, heavy duty, multiple braking system, variable wh

E0147 ^{F3}	#Walker, heavy duty, multiple braking system, variable wheel
	resistance
E0148 ^{F3}	#Walker, heavy duty, with <mark>out</mark> wheels, rigid or folding, any
	type, each
E0149 ^{F3}	#Walker, heavy duty, wheeled, rigid or folding, any type
E0153 ^{F7}	#Platform attachment, forearm crutch, each (supports arm)
E0154 ^{F7}	#Platform attachment, walker, each (supports arm)
E0155 ^{F7}	#Wheel attachment, rigid pick-up walker, per pair
E0156 ^{F4}	#Seat attachment, walker
E0157 ^{F7}	#Crutch attachment, walker, each

Pediatric Gait Trainers

E0159^{F7}

 Home pediatric gait trainers provide support and encourage upright positioning for children requiring gait training/retraining due to motor and balance dysfunction.

#Brake attachment for wheeled walker, replacement, each

 Additional prompts provide adjustment to the center of gravity and trunk angle and support and stimulate walking movements

- for a child who requires gait training or retraining due to severe motor and balance dysfunction.
- •Clinical documentation from a trial period must be submitted with the prior approval request.

Coverage Criteria:

- •The member is unable to stand or ambulate independently due to conditions such as, but not limited to, neuromuscular or congenital disorders, including acquired skeletal abnormalities.
- The alignment of the member's lower extremities is such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position.
- The member does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoporosis and other brittle bone diseases.
- •The member has demonstrated improved mobility, function and physiologic symptoms or has maintained ambulation status with the use of the requested gait trainer (when other alternatives have failed) and is able to follow a home ambulation program incorporating the use of the gait trainer (as documented by clinical ambulation program or home trial with the requested gait trainer).
- There is a home therapy plan outlining the use of the requested gait trainer.
- The member does not utilize, or require, a home standing device in addition to a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a standing system and walker/gait trainer is typically considered a duplication of service, as both address weight bearing.

Documentation Requirements:

- A prescription including the gait trainer and any modifications/accessories requested
- A detailed letter of medical necessity (LMN) that includes:
 - A comprehensive history and physical exam by a licensed physician, physical therapist or occupational therapist.
 - 2. A summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions.
 - 3. The member's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion, tone, sensation, balance, ADLs, and functional status.
 - 4. Documentation of failure of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial with each alternative).
 - 5. A home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested gait trainer

- Documentation that the member does not have sufficient access to equipment in an alternative setting, e.g. clinic, outpatient therapy, etc.
- •Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available/needed on daily basis.
- Documentation that the member's home can accommodate the requested gait trainer and that the family/caregiver has been trained in the use and maintenance of the requested gait trainer.

Gait trainer, pediatric size, posterior support, includes all accessories and components

Gait trainer, pediatric size, upright support, includes all accessories and components

Gait trainer, pediatric size, anterior support, includes all accessories and components

WHEELED MOBILITY EQUIPMENT (WME), SEATING AND POSITIONING COMPONENTS (SPC)

I. GENERAL CLINICAL AND COVERAGE CRITERIA FOR WHEELED MOBILITY EQUIPMENT

- The term wheeled mobility equipment (WME) describes manual wheelchairs (MWC), power mobility devices (PMD) including power wheelchairs (PWC), power operated vehicles (POV) and push rim activated power assist devices (PAD). Seating and positioning components (SPC) describe seat, back and positioning equipment used to optimize the individual's positioning and level of function in their wheeled mobility equipment.
- Wheeled mobility equipment is covered if the member's medical condition(s) and mobility limitation(s) are such that without the use of the WME, the member's ability to perform mobility related activities of daily living (MRADL) in the home and/or community is significantly impaired, and the member is not ambulatory or functionally ambulatory.
- In order for these criteria to be met, the member must have an evaluation that was performed by a qualified practitioner who has specific training and/or experience in wheelchair evaluation and ordering.
- The practitioner must document, to the extent required by the coverage criteria for the specific WME, how the member's medical condition supports Medicaid reimbursement.
- The practitioner must have no financial relationship with the supplier.

- If coverage criteria for the WME that is requested or provided are not met and if there is another device that meets the member's medical needs, payment will be based on the allowance for the least costly medically appropriate alternative.
- Determination of least costly alternatives will take into account the member's weight, seating needs, amount and type of use and needs for other medically necessary features.
- Reimbursement for the wheelchair codes includes all labor charges involved in the assembly of the wheelchair. Reimbursement also includes support services, such as delivery, set-up, and education about the use of the WME. No separate or additional payments will be made for shipping, handling, delivery or necessary fittings and adjustments.
- Maintaining documentation of least costly alternatives reviewed and attempted is the responsibility of the ordering practitioner and DMEPOS provider.
- Documentation must be submitted or provided at the time of manual review of a prior approval request, claim, or audit.
- When a member presents for a medical evaluation for WME and SPC (Seating and Positioning Components), the sequential consideration of the questions, listed below, by ordering and treating practitioners provides clinical guidance for the ordering of one appropriate device to meet the medical need of treating and restoring the member's ability to perform MRADLs. MRADLs include dining, personal hygiene tasks and activities specified in a medical treatment plan completed in customary locations in the home and/or community.

Note: Medicaid funds and maintains one medically necessary manual mobility device to meet the member's medical needs whether primarily used in the home, community, or as a back-up to the primary PWC.

- Does the member have a mobility limitation that significantly impairs his/her ability to participate in one or more MRADLs? A mobility limitation is one that:
 - (a) Prevents the member from accomplishing the MRADLs entirely, or,
 - (b) Places the member at a reasonably determined heightened risk of morbidity or mortality secondary to attempts to participate in MRADLs, or
 - (c) Prevents the member from completing the MRADLs within a reasonable time frame.
- 2. Are there other conditions that limit the member's ability to participate in MRADLs?
 - (a) Some examples are significant impairment of cognition or judgment and/or vision.

- (b) For these members, the provision of WME and SPC might not enable them to participate in MRADLs if the co-morbidity prevents effective use of the wheelchair or reasonable completion of the tasks even with WME and SPC.
- 3. If these other limitations exist, can they be ameliorated or compensated sufficiently such that the additional provision of WME and SPC will be reasonably expected to significantly improve the member's ability to perform or obtain assistance to participate in MRADLs?
 - (a) A caregiver, for example a family member, may be compensatory, if consistently available and willing and able to safely operate and transfer the member to and from the wheelchair and to transport the member using the wheelchair. The caregiver's need to use a wheelchair to assist the member in the MRADLs is to be considered in this determination.
 - (b) If the amelioration or compensation requires the member's compliance with treatment, for example medications or therapy, substantive non-compliance, whether willing or involuntary, can be grounds for denial of WME and SPC coverage if it results in the member continuing to have a significant limitation. It may be determined that partial compliance results in adequate amelioration or compensation for the appropriate use of WME and SPC.
- 4. Does the member or caregiver demonstrate the capability and the willingness to consistently operate the WME and SPC safely and independently?
 - (a) Safety considerations include personal risk to the member as well as risk to others. The determination of safety may need to occur several times during the process as the consideration focuses on a specific device.
 - (b) A history of unsafe behavior may be considered.
- 5. Can the functional mobility deficit be sufficiently resolved by the prescription of a cane or walker?
 - (a) The cane or walker should be appropriately fitted to the member for this evaluation.
 - (b) Assess the member's ability to safely use a cane or walker.
- 6. Does the member's typical environment support the use of WME and SPC?
 - (a) Determine whether the member's environment will support the use of these types of WME and SPC.
 - (b) Keep in mind such factors as physical layout, surfaces, and obstacles, which may render WME and SPC unusable.
- 7. Does the member have sufficient upper and/or lower extremity function to propel a manual wheelchair to participate in MRADLs during a

typical day? The manual wheelchair should be optimally configured (seating and positioning components, wheelbase, device weight, and other appropriate accessories) for this determination.

- (a) Limitations of strength, endurance, range of motion, coordination, and absence or deformity in one or both upper extremities are relevant.
- (b) A member with sufficient upper extremity function may qualify for a manual wheelchair. The appropriate type of manual wheelchair, i.e. light weight, etc., should be determined based on the member's physical characteristics and anticipated intensity of use.
- (c) The member's home should provide adequate access, maneuvering space and surfaces for the operation of a manual wheelchair.
- (d) Assess the member's ability to safely use a manual wheelchair.
- 8. Does the member have sufficient strength and postural stability to operate a POV/scooter?
 - (a) A covered POV is a 4-wheeled device with tiller steering and limited seat modification capabilities. The member must be able to maintain stability and position for adequate operation without additional SPC (a 3-wheeled device is not covered).
 - (b) The member's home should provide adequate access, maneuvering space and surfaces for the operation of a POV.
 - (c) Assess the member's ability to safely use a POV/scooter.
 - (d) Consider the potential for progression of some diagnoses.
- 9. Are the additional features provided by a power wheelchair or powered SPC needed to allow the member to participate in one or more MRADLs?
 - (a) The pertinent features of a power wheelchair compared to a POV are typically controlled by a joystick or alternative input device, lower seat height for slide transfers, and the ability to accommodate a variety of seating needs.
 - (b) The type of wheelchair and options provided should be appropriate for the degree of the member's functional impairments.
 - (c) The member's home should provide adequate access, maneuvering space and surfaces for the operation of a power wheelchair.
 - (d) Assess the member's ability to safely and independently use a power wheelchair and powered SPC.

<u>NOTE:</u> If the member is unable to use a power wheelchair or power SPC and if there is a caregiver who is available, willing and able to provide assistance, a manual wheelchair and manual SPC is appropriate.

Go to http://www.cms.hhs.gov/determinationprocess/downloads/id143c.pdffor a flow chart developed by the Medicare program that visually describes the clinical criteria for the evaluation and ordering of WME.

II. WHEELED MOBILITY EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- All services must be supported by the original signed written order from a
 qualified licensed practitioner. In the event an order has been telephoned
 or faxed to the vendor, it is the vendor's responsibility to obtain the signed
 fiscal order from the ordering practitioner within 30 calendar days. A
 written, faxed or telephoned order must be received prior to delivery of the
 service.
- The fiscal order must be specific to the item being requested. Generic orders such as "wheelchair" or "wheelchair repairs" are not acceptable. The order must clearly and specifically state the type of repairs being requested (e.g., "replace seat covering") or the presenting problem (e.g., "joystick malfunctioning").
- In addition to the fiscal order, the supplier must maintain the following written documentation of medical necessity for WME/SPC in the member's file and/or submit to the Department for review:
 - 1. A description of, and cost quote for all the equipment and components as ordered (e.g., HCPCS code, make, model, size, seat and back dimensions) and how they accommodate relevant member measurements (e.g., height, weight, chest, shoulders, thighs, legs).
 - 2. A statement of the alternatives considered or attempted (e.g., manual versus power, single versus multiple power option) and why these alternatives do not meet the member's medical needs.
 - 3. A description of the customary environment and caregiver supports (e.g., skilled nursing facility, OMRDD-certified residence, private home, home health or waiver services); please give details of the results of trial of equipment in this environment (e.g., fitting through doorways, access to home, transportable, ability to safely operate, secure storage space).
 - 4. The practitioner must document medical necessity, to the extent required by the coverage criteria for the specific WME/SPC; how the member's medical condition supports Medicaid reimbursement. The documentation must be summarized and forwarded to the supplier in the form of a qualified practitioner's letter of medical justification, an evaluation template and/or, physician's office records, hospital records, nursing home records, home health agency records, records from

other healthcare professionals and test reports. The practitioner must maintain appropriate and complete medical records even if a letter of medical justification or evaluation template is provided to the supplier. Examples of medical documentation which is applicable include but are not limited to:

History:

- Symptoms
- Explain history of decubitus/skin breakdown, if applicable
- How long the condition has been present.
- Clinical progression
- Interventions that have been tried and the results
- Past use of walker, manual wheelchair, POV, or power wheelchair and the results
- •A list of all current WME and SPC (e.g., make, model, serial number, age) and an explanation of why it no longer meets the member's medical needs (suppliers must obtain cost estimates of repair of equipment)
- •Reports of pertinent laboratory tests, x-rays, and/or other diagnostic tests (e.g., pulmonary function tests, cardiac stress test, electromyogram, etc.) performed in the course of management of the member
- Describe other physical limitations or concerns (e.g., respiratory)
- •Describe any recent or expected changes in medical, physical, or functional status

Physical exam:

- Related diagnoses
- •Impairment of strength, range of motion, sensation, or coordination of arms and legs
- Presence of abnormal tone or deformity of arms, legs, or trunk
- Neck, trunk, and pelvic posture and flexibility
- Sitting and standing balance
- Measurements of height, weight, chest, shoulders, hips, legs
- •Absent or impaired sensation in the area of contact with the seating surface
- •Physicians shall document the examination in a detailed narrative note in their charts in the format that they use for other entries. The note must clearly indicate that a major reason for the visit was a mobility examination

Functional assessment:

- •Describe MRADL capabilities and any problems with performing MRADLs, including the need to use a cane, walker, or the assistance of another person
- •Describe activities, other than MRADLs, performed while in wheelchair
- Transferring between a bed, chair, commode, toilet and WME
- Walking around customary environment provide information on distance walked, speed, and balance
- Ability to carry out a functional weight shift
- Describe in detail any significant postural asymmetries with applicable quantitative measurements (e.g., scoliosis leg length discrepancy)
- Describe feeding capabilities and seating modifications required to facilitate feeding capabilities
- Specifics of why less costly alternatives are not medically appropriate based on the member's medical needs

Plan of Care:

- •Intended use and amount of time daily the equipment is used and, degree of ambulation in customary environment
- ●What MRADLs will the member participate in with the new WME and SPC
- •A narration of medical necessity for the WME and SPC, describing what medical needs specific to the member will be met if the equipment is provided.
- •An estimate of how long the equipment will be needed
- •If surgery is anticipated, indicate the CPT Procedure code(s) and ICD Diagnosis code(s) and expected surgery date.
- •Describe anticipated modifications or changes to the equipment within the next three years
- Describe the growth potential of the requested equipment in number of years
- For SPC, describe whether it can be integrated into a new or existing wheelchair
- 5. For members who receive a Group 2 Single Power Option or Multiple Power Options PWC, any Group 3 or Group 4 PWC, or a push-rim activated power assist device, the evaluation must provide detailed information explaining why each specific option or accessory is needed to address the member's mobility limitation.
- 6. Prior to or at the time of delivery of a MWC, POV, or PWC, the supplier, practitioner, or case manager must perform an on-site evaluation of the member's home to verify that the member can adequately maneuver the device that is provided considering physical

layout, doorway width, doorway thresholds, and surfaces. The evaluation should also include a description of the secure storage space in the member's home for the wheeled mobility device. Whether the WME is approved for the home and/or community, the WME provided must have an accessible secure storage space in the home. A written report of this evaluation should be available on request.

- See the following link for an example of an evaluation form template Wheelchair and Seating Assessment Guide. This form is not a required element of the medical record or prior approval submission. Although a practitioner-completed form is considered part of the medical record, it is not a substitute for the comprehensive medical record as noted above. If only a form is provided to the supplier, the documentation, to the extent required by the coverage criteria for the specific WME/SPC, present on the form must describe how the member's medical condition supports Medicaid reimbursement.
- If the evaluation form, letter of medical justification or medical records of a licensed/certified medical professional (LCMP) (e.g., physical or occupational therapist) is to be considered as part of the medical record, there must be a signed and dated attestation by the supplier that the LCMP has no financial relationship with the supplier. Documentation without such an attestation will not be considered part of the medical record for prior approval or audit purposes. Documentation must contain the therapist's name and licensure, evaluation date, phone number, address and employer.

III. MANUAL WHEELCHAIRS

Manual Wheelchairs are covered when:

- Criterion 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are met; and
- Criterion 6 or 7 is met, and
- Criterion is met for specific devices listed below
 - 1. The member has a mobility limitation that significantly impairs his/her ability to participate in one or more MRADL, and
 - 2. The member's mobility limitation cannot be sufficiently resolved by the use of an appropriately fitted cane or walker, and
 - The manual wheelchair supplied to the member for use in the home and/or community settings provides adequate access to these settings (e.g., between rooms, in and out of the home, transportation and over surfaces), and
 - Use of a manual wheelchair will significantly improve the member's ability to participate in MRADLs and the member will use it on a regular basis, and

- 5. The member has not expressed an unwillingness to use the manual wheelchair that is provided, and
- 6. The member has sufficient upper extremity and/or lower extremity function and other physical and mental abilities needed to safely self-propel the manual wheelchair during a typical day. Limitations of strength, endurance, range of motion, or coordination, presence of pain, or deformity or absence of one or both upper extremities are relevant to the assessment of upper extremity function, or
- 7. The member has a caregiver who is available, willing, and able to provide assistance with the wheelchair.

Reimbursement price for all manual wheelchairs includes:

- 1. any type arm style or armrest, arm pad
- 2. seat (a medically indicated non-standard seat, back cushion or seating system that is not included by the manufacturer may be billed separately)
- 3. standard leg rest
- 4. standard footrest
- 5. safety belt/pelvic strap (2-point)
- 6. solid tires and casters, metal hand rims
- 7. brakes
- 8. side quards (any type)
- 9. push/attendant handles (any type)

(The above parts may not be billed separately with a new wheelchair.)

Codes and descriptions:

- E1161^{F3} #Manual adult size wheelchair, includes tilt-in-space
- E1229^{F3} Wheelchair, pediatric size, not otherwise specified
- #Wheelchair, pediatric size, tilt-in-space, rigid, adjustable, without seating system, (E2231 solid seat included)
- E1234^{F3} #Wheelchair, pediatric size, tilt-in-space, folding, adjustable, without seating system
 - Manual tilt-in-space wheelchairs (E1161, E1233, and E1234) are covered when
 - (a) The member is not independent with transfers, and
 - (b) The member has a plan of care that addresses the medical need for frequent positioning changes (e.g., for pressure reduction or poor/absent trunk control) that do not always include a tilt position.
 - Pediatric tilt-in-space wheelchairs satisfy future growth capability, attendant or user-controlled tilt, multi position tilt, transit system, attendant handles, 10-18" width, 13-18" depth and standard back heights.

- Adult tilt-in-space wheelchairs feature attendant or user-controlled tilt, multi position tilt, transit system, attendant handles, 14-19" width and standard depth and back height.
- A combination of manual tilt-in-space along with manual recline option is covered when the member meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.

E1236^{F3} Wheelchair, pediatric size, folding, adjustable, with seating System (Limited to stroller-style mobility devices only)

- Code includes all accessories, parts and seating. Wheelchair accessory codes are not to be used at initial issue or for replacement parts.
- All requested repairs and replacement parts should be submitted for prior approval review using code E1236 RB.
- Strollers (E1236) are covered when supporting documentation:
 - (a) illustrates why a manual wheelchair (E1161, E1233, E1234, K0001-K0009) would not meet the member's medical needs in their customary environments,
 - (b) selection is not based solely on caregiver convenience but on medical need of the member.
 - (c) confirms there is no presence of severe, fixed postural deviations or contractures.

K0001^{F4} #Standard wheelchair.

'-RR'

A standard wheelchair is covered when

- (a). The member is able to self-propel the wheelchair, or
- (b) Propel with assistance.
- This wheelchair features heavy steel cross adult frame and fixed rear axle position, 16/18" width, 16" depth, and 16/18/20" back.

K0002^{F4} #Standard hemi (low seat) wheelchair

'-RR'

A standard hemi -wheelchair is covered

- (a). For disarticulation of one or both lower extremities, or
- (b). Requires a lower seat height because of short stature, or
- (c). To enable the member to place his/her feet on the ground for propulsion.
- This wheelchair features heavy steel cross frame and fixed rear axle position, 16/18" width, 16" depth, and 16-18" back.

K0003^{F3} '-RR'

#Lightweight wheelchair

A lightweight wheelchair is covered

- (a). When a member's medical condition and the weight of the wheelchair affects the member's ability to self-propel, or
- (b). For a member with marginal propulsion skills.

 This wheelchair features an adult, hemi or pediatric folding frame, aluminum or steel cross frame, fixed rear axle position, 14/16/18" width, 16/18" depth, and 16-18" back.

K0004^{F3} '-RR'

#High strength, lightweight wheelchair

A high strength lightweight wheelchair is covered when

- (a). The member's medical condition and the weight of the wheelchair affects the member's ability to self-propel while engaging in frequent MRADLs that cannot be performed in a standard or lightweight wheelchair, or
- (b). The member requires a seat width, depth, or height that cannot be accommodated in a standard, lightweight or hemi-wheelchair.
- This wheelchair features an adult, hemi, or pediatric folding frame, limited rear axle adjustment, lightweight tires and casters, 12-20" width, 16-19" depth and 16-19" back.

K0005^{F3}

#Ultra lightweight wheelchair

An ultra lightweight multi-adjustable wheelchair is covered when:

- (a). The member's medical condition and the weight of the wheelchair affects the member's ability to self-propel while engaging in frequent MRADLs that cannot be performed in a standard, lightweight or high strength lightweight wheelchair, and
- (b). The member's medical condition and the position of the push rim in relation to the member's arms and hands is integral to the ability to self-propel the wheelchair effectively, and
- (c). The member has demonstrated the cognitive and physical ability to independently and functionally self-propel the wheelchair, or
- (d). The member's medical condition requires multi-adjustable features or dimensions that are not available in a less costly wheelchair (e.g., pediatric size and growth options).
- A high-strength multi-adjustable (e.g.: depth adjustable back, adjustable seat to floor angle, adjustable seat to back angle) wheelchair features low rolling resistance, a fully adjusting rear axle, any type push handles, transport option, quick release axles, and folding or rigid pediatric or adult frame. Additionally, the weight distribution may be changed, adjusting the ease or difficulty of self-propulsion. This wheelchair features 11-19" width, 12-19" depth, and 17-20" back.
- Ultra lightweight wheelchairs should not be dispensed as backup manual wheelchairs unless due to the required dimensions

not being available in less costly alternatives (e.g., pediatric size and growth options).

K0006^{F3} '-RR'

#Heavy-duty wheelchair

A heavy duty wheelchair is covered when:

- (a). The member weighs more than 250 pounds, or
- (b). The member has severe spasticity, or
- (c). Body measurements cannot be accommodated by standard sized wheelchairs.
- This wheelchair features a reinforced folding cross frame, 300 lb weight capacity, reinforced seat and back, fixed rear axle position, calf pads, 20-22" width, 16-19" depth, and 18-20" back.

K0007^{F3}

#Extra heavy-duty wheelchair

An extra heavy duty (K0007) wheelchair is covered when

- (a) the member weighs more than 300 pounds, or
- (b) body measurements cannot be accommodated by a heavy duty wheelchair.
- In addition to the features provided in a heavy-duty wheelchair, a double cross brace and dual or triple axle positioning, 19-24" width, 16-20" depth and low/medium/tall backs are featured.

K0009^{F5}

Other manual wheelchair/base

• This code is to be used for members with medical needs for features in addition to those indicated for the wheelchair and/or accessory codes listed. Custom-made wheelchairs feature a wheelchair frame that is uniquely constructed or substantially modified for a specific member and is covered if the feature needed is not available in an already manufactured wheelchair or accessory. The assembly of a wheelchair from modular components and the use of customized options do not meet the requirements for a custom-made wheelchair

Other:

- Back-up manual wheelchairs are covered when:
 - (a). the member meets the criteria for a power mobility device, and
 - (b). the member meets the criteria for the rented or purchased back-up manual wheelchair, and
 - (c). the member is unable to complete MRADLs without a back-up manual wheelchair, and
 - (d.) the back-up wheelchair accommodates the SPC on the primary wheelchair.

If the SPC is integrated into the primary power wheelchair and cannot be removed or transferred with appropriate hardware, Medicaid would consider secondary seating for the back-up manual wheelchair. Documentation for the secondary seating must include:

- the make/model of the power wheelchair; AND
- make/model of the seating system that cannot be transferred; AND
- documentation from the power wheelchair manufacturer that the seating cannot be removed

<u>NOTE:</u> Ultra lightweight wheelchairs should not be dispensed as back-up manual wheelchairs unless due to the required dimensions not being available in less costly alternatives (e.g., pediatric size and growth options).

- Pediatric sized folding adjustable wheelchairs with seating systems are covered as primary or back-up wheeled mobility when:
 - (a) the member meets the criteria for wheeled mobility, and
 - (b) the wheelchair is an appropriate size for the member, and
 - (c) the member meets the criteria for recline and positioning options, and
 - (d) the wheelchair provides growth capability in width and length.

IV. POWERED MOBILITY DEVICES (PMD)

Are covered when:

- •Criterion 1, 2, and 3 are met, and
- Criterion is met for specific devices listed below.
 - 1. The member has a mobility limitation that impairs his or her ability to participate in one or more MRADL, and
 - 2. The member's mobility limitation cannot be sufficiently and safely resolved by the use of an appropriately fitted cane or walker, and
 - 3. The member does not have sufficient upper extremity function to self-propel an optimally configured manual wheelchair to perform MRADLs during a typical day. Limitations of strength, endurance, range of motion, or coordination, presence of pain, or deformity or absence of one or both upper extremities are relevant to the assessment of upper extremity function. An optimally configured manual wheelchair is one with an appropriate wheelbase, device weight, seating options, and other appropriate nonpowered accessories.

<u>NOTE</u>: A PMD will be denied as not medically necessary if the underlying condition is reversible and the length of need is less than 3 months (e.g., following lower extremity surgery which limits ambulation).

Power Operated Vehicles (POV)

Four-wheeled, are covered if all of the basic coverage criteria (1-3) for PMDs have been met and if criteria (4-9) are also met.

- 4. The member is able to:
 - (a) (Safely transfer to and from a POV, and
 - (b) (Operate the tiller steering system, and
 - (c) (Maintain postural stability and position in standard POV seating while operating the POV without the use of any additional positioning aids
- 5. The member's mental capabilities (e.g., cognition, judgment) and physical capabilities (e.g., vision) are sufficient for safe mobility using a POV in the home, and
- 6. The member's home provides adequate access between rooms, adequate maneuvering space, and a secure storage space for the operation of the POV that is provided, and
- 7. The member's weight is less than or equal to the weight capacity of the POV that is provided, and
- 8. Use of a POV will significantly improve the member's ability to participate in MRADLs, and
- 9. The member has not expressed an unwillingness to use a POV.

<u>NOTE</u>: Group 2 POVs have added capabilities that must be medically justified; otherwise, payment will be based on the allowance for the least costly medically appropriate alternative, the comparable Group 1 POV. If coverage criteria 1-9 are met and if a member's weight can be accommodated by a POV with a lower weight capacity than the POV that is provided, payment will be based on the allowance for the least costly medically appropriate alternative.

Reimbursement price for all POV includes:

- 1. Battery or batteries required for operation
- 2. Battery charger single mode
- 3. Weight appropriate upholstery and seating system
- 4. Tiller steering
- 5. Non-expandable controller with proportional response
- 6. Complete set of tires
- 7. All accessories needed for safe operation

(The above parts may not be billed separately with a new POV.)

Repairs to a POV:

- Base codes for POVs includes all accessories, parts and seating. Power wheelchair accessory codes are not to be used at initial issue or for replacement parts.
- All requested repairs and replacement parts should be submitted for prior approval review using code K0800 RB unless the repair is less than 25% of the base code's MRA. Less than 25% of the base code can be directly billed twice per year.

Codes and Descriptions:

Group 1 (POVs)

Features: Width less than or equal to 28 inches, length less than or equal to 48 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 3mph, minimum range 5 miles, minimum obstacle climb 20 mm, radius pivot turn less than or equal to 54 inches, dynamic stability incline 6 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, and drop test 6,666 cycles.

K0800 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, group 1 standard, patient weight
	capacity up to and Including 300 pounds
K0801 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, group 1 heavy duty, patient weight
	capacity 301 to 450 Pounds
K0802 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, group 1 very heavy duty, patient
	weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds

Group 2 (POVs)

Features: Width less than or equal to 28 inches, length less than or equal to 48 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 4 mph, minimum range 10 miles, minimum obstacle climb 50 mm, radius pivot turn less than or equal to 54 inches, dynamic stability incline 7.5 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, and drop test 6,666 cycles.

K0806 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, group 2 standard, patient weight
	capacity up to and Including 300 pounds
K0807 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, group 2 heavy duty, patient weight
	capacity 301 to 450 Pounds
K0808 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, group 2 very heavy duty, patient
	weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds
K0812 ^{F3}	Power operated vehicle, not otherwise classified

Power Wheelchairs (PWC)

Covered if all of the basic coverage criteria (1-3) for PMDs have been met and Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

- •The member does not meet coverage criterion 4, 5, or 6 for a POV; and
- •Criterion 10-13 (below) are met; and
- Any coverage criteria pertaining to the specific wheelchair grouping (see below) are met.
 - The member has the mental and physical ability to safely and independently operate the power wheelchair that is provided, and
 - 11. The member's weight is less than or equal to the weight capacity of the power wheelchair that is provided, and
 - 12. The member's home and/or community environments provide adequate access between rooms, in and out of the home, maneuvering space and over surfaces for the operation of the power wheelchair that is provided, and
 - 13. The member has not expressed an unwillingness to use a power wheelchair.

Reimbursement price for all power wheelchairs (PWCs) includes the following accessories:

- 1. Lap belt or safety belt
- 2. Battery or batteries required for operation
- 3. Battery charger single mode
- 4. Complete set of tires and casters, any type
- 5. Fixed, swing away or detachable non-elevating leg rests with or without calf pad
 - Elevating leg rests may be billed separately.
- 6. Fixed, swing away or detachable footrests or a foot platform without angle adjustment with or without calf pad
 - There is no separate billing for angle adjustable footplates with Group 1 or 2. Angle adjustable footplates may be billed separately with Group 3, 4 and 5
- 7. Fixed, swing away, or detachable non-adjustable height armrests with arm pad
 - Adjustable height armrests may be billed separately
- 8. Joystick standard proportional (integrated or remote)
 - A non-proportional or mini, compact or short throw proportional
 joystick or other alternative control device may be billed separately
 with a Group 2 or Group 3 wheelchair.
- 9. Joystick hardware, fixed, swing away and/or retractable
- 10. Controller and Input Device Non-expandable controller and a standard proportional joystick (integrated or remote)
- 11. Any weight specific components (braces, bars, upholstery, brackets, motors, gears, etc.) as required by patient weight capacity
- 12. Any seat width and depth. Exception: for Group 3 and 4 PWCs with a sling/solid seat/back the following may be billed separately:
 - For Standard Duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 20 inches.
 - For Heavy Duty, back width greater than 22 inches,
 - For Very Heavy Duty, back width greater than 24 inches,

- For Extra Heavy Duty, no separate billing
- 13. Any back width. Exception: for Group 3 and 4 PWCs with a sling/solid seat/back, the following may be billed separately:
 - For Standard Duty, back width greater than 20 inches,
 - For Heavy Duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 22 inches,
 - For Very Heavy Duty, seat width and/or greater than 24 inches,
 - For Extra Heavy Duty, no separate billing
- 14. Transit option/Transport brackets
- 15. Push/attendant handles (any type)
- 16. Attendant control joystick/controller: When an alternate drive control (e.g.: head array, min proportional joystick, etc.) is provided on a new power wheelchair, an attendant control would not be separately payable. The MRA for a new power wheelchair includes a joystick.

PWC Seating

- A sling/solid seat is a rigid metal or plastic material usually covered with cloth, vinyl, leather or equal material, with or without some padding material designed to serve as the support for the buttocks or back of the user respectively. They may or may not have thin padding but are not intended to provide cushioning or positioning for the user. PWC's with an automatic back and a solid seat pan are considered as a solid seat/back system, not Captains Chair.
- A Captain's Chair is a one or two-piece automotive-style seat with a rigid frame, cushioning material in both seat and back sections, covered in cloth, vinyl, leather or equal upholstery, and designed to serve as a complete seating, support, and cushioning system for the user. It may have armrests that can be fixed, swing away, or detachable. It will not have a headrest. Chairs with stadium style seats are billed using the captain's chair codes. If medically necessary, refer to positioning/ skin protection seat/back codes and bill the PWC using a sling/solid seat code.

PWC Power Options

- Power Options are defined as tilt, recline, elevating seat, and power standing.
 These may be added to a PWC to accommodate a patient's specific medical need for seating and positioning assistance.
- No power options- A category of PWCs that is incapable of accommodating any power options.
- Single power option- A category of PWCs with the capability to accept and operate only one power option at a time on the base. A PMD does not have to be able to accommodate all features to qualify for this code. For example, a power wheelchair that can only accommodate a power tilt could qualify for this code.

- Multiple Power Option- A category of PWC with the capability to accept and operate more than one power option at a time on the base. A PWC does not have to accommodate all features from the defined list of power options to qualify for this code but must be capable of having more than one power feature present and operational on the PWC at the same time.
- Proportional control input device is a device that transforms a user's drive command (a physical action initiated by the user) into a corresponding and comparative movement, both in direction and in speed, of the wheelchair. The input device shall be considered proportional if it allows for both a non-discrete directional command and a non-discrete speed command for a single drive command movement.

Codes and Descriptions:

Group 1 Power Wheelchairs

Features: Standard duty, 300 pounds or less, length less than or equal to 40 inches, width less than or equal to 24 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 3 mph, minimum range 5 miles, minimum obstacle climb 20 mm, and fatigue cycle test 6 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control input device, non-expandable controller, largest single component not to exceed 55 pounds (portable only), incapable of upgrade to expandable controllers, incapable of upgrade to alternative control devices, may have cross brace construction, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g., recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0813 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, portable, sling/solid seat
	and back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
	pounds
K0814 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, portable, captains chair,
	patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0815 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, sling/solid seat and back,
	patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0816 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, captains chair, patient
	weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

Group 2 Power wheelchairs

Features: Length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 34 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 3 mph, minimum range 7 miles, minimum obstacle climb 40 mm, dynamic stability incline 6 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

control input device, may have cross brace construction, accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g., seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports) (except captains chairs).

No Power Options

Features: In addition to standard Group 2 features, has non-expandable controller, incapable of upgrade to expandable controllers, incapable of upgrade to alternative control devices, largest single component not to exceed 55 pounds (portable only), accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g., recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0820 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, portable, sling/solid
	seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
	pounds
K0821 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, portable, captains chair,
	pa <mark>tien</mark> t weight cap <mark>aci</mark> ty up to and including 300 pounds
K0822 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, sling/solid seat/back,
	pa <mark>tie</mark> nt weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0823 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, captains chair, patient
	weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0824 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back,
	patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
K0825 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, captains chair, patient
	weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
K0826 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 very heavy duty, sling/solid
	seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds
K0827 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 very heavy duty, captains chair,
	patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds
K0828 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 extra heavy duty, sling/solid
	seat/back, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more
K0829 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 extra heavy duty, captains chair,
	patient weight 601 pounds or more

Single Power Option

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

1. The member meets coverage criteria for a power tilt, power recline, or power elevating seating system and the system is being used on the wheelchair.

Features: In addition to Group 2 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates only one powered seating system at a time on the base.

K0835 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, single power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and
	including 300 pounds
K0836 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, single power option,
	captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
	pounds
K0837 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, single power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450
	pounds
K0838 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, single power option,
	captains chair, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
K0839 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 very heavy duty, single power
	option sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600
	pounds
K0840 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 extra heavy duty, single power
	option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 601
	pounds or more
	P

Multiple Power Options

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if criterion 1 or 2 below is met:

- 1. The member meets coverage criteria for a power tilt and recline seating system and the system is being used on the wheelchair, or
- 2. The member uses a ventilator which is mounted on the wheelchair Features: In addition to Group 2 standard features, expandable controller at initial use, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates more than one powered seating system at a time on the base, and accommodates ventilators.

K0841 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, multiple power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and
	including 300 pounds
K0842 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, multiple power option,
	captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
	pounds
K0843 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, multiple power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
	poulus

Group 3 Power wheelchairs

Features: Length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 34 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 4.5 mph, minimum range 12 miles, minimum obstacle climb 60 mm, dynamic stability incline 7.5 degrees, fatigue cycle test

200,000, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control, drive wheel suspension to reduce vibration, may not have cross brace construction, accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g. seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports) (except captains chairs).

No Power Options

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if the member's mobility limitation is due to a neurological condition, myopathy, or congenital skeletal deformity.

Features: In addition to Group 3 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g., recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0848 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, sling/solid seat/back,
	pa <mark>tie</mark> nt weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0849 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, captains chair, patient
	weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0850 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back,
	patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
K0851 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, captains chair, patient
	weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
K0852 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, sling/solid
	seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds
K0853 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, captains chair,
	patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds
K0854 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 extra heavy duty, sling/solid
	seat/back, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more
K0855 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 extra heavy duty, captains chair,
	patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more

Single Power Options

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

- 1. The Group 3 no power option criteria are met, and
- 2. The Group 2 Single Power Option criteria are met.

Features: In addition to Group 3 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates only one powered seating system at a time on the base.

Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, single power option,
sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and
including 300 pounds
Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, single power option,
captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
pounds
Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, single power option,
sling/solid seat/back, patient weight 301 to 450 pounds
Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, single power option,
captains chair, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, single power
option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600
pounds

Multiple Power Options

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

- 1. The Group 3 no power option criteria are met, and
- 2. The Group 2 Multiple Power Options are met.

Features: In addition to Group 3 standard features, expandable controller at initial use, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates more than one powered seating system at a time on the base, and accommodates ventilators.

K0861 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, multiple power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and
	including 300 pounds
K0862 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, multiple power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450
	pounds
K0863 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, multiple power
	option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600
	pounds
K0864 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 3 extra heavy duty, multiple power
	option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 601
	pounds or more

Group 4 Power wheelchairs

Features: Length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 34 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 6 mph, minimum range 16 miles, minimum obstacle climb 75 mm, dynamic stability incline 9 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control, may not have cross brace construction, and accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g. seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral

trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports) (except captain's chairs).

No Power Options

A Group 4 PWC with no power options (K0868-K0871) is covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

- 1. The Group 3 criteria are met, and
- 2. The minimum range, top end speed, obstacle climb or dynamic stability incline that is medically necessary for the patient engaging in frequent MRADLs cannot be performed in a Group 3 PWC

Features: In addition to Group 4 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g. recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0868 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, sling/solid seat/back,
	pa <mark>tie</mark> nt weight cap <mark>aci</mark> ty up to and including 300 pounds
K0869 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, captains chair, patient
	weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0870 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back,
	patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds
K0871 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 very heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds

Single Power Options

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if

- 1. The Group 4 no power option criteria are met, and
- 2. The Group 2 Single Power Option criteria.

Features: In addition to Group 4 standard features, non-expandable controller, drive wheel suspension to reduce vibration, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g. recline-only, backs, manually elevating leg rests), and accommodates only one powered seating system at a time on the base.

K0877 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and
	including 300 pounds
K0878 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, single power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
K0879 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 heavy duty, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds

K0880^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 very heavy duty, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight 451 to 600 pounds

Multiple Power Options

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if

- 1. The Group 4 no power option criteria are met, and
- 2. The Group 2 Multiple Power Options are met.

Features: In addition to Group 4 standard features, expandable controller at initial issue, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates more than one powered seating system at a time on the base, and accommodates ventilators.

K0884 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, multiple power option,
	sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and
	including 300 pounds

Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, multiple power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

<u>K0886</u>^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 heavy duty, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds

Group 5 Power wheelchairs

Features: Patient weight capacity pediatric (125 pounds or less), length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 28 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 4 mph, minimum range 4 mph, minimum range 12 miles, minimum obstacle climb 60 mm, dynamic stability incline 9 degrees, crash testing passed, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control, seat width minimum of 5 one-inch options, seat depth minimum 3 one-inch options, seat height adjustment requirements greater than or equal to 3 inches, back height adjustment requirements minimum of 3 options, seat to back angle range of adjustment - minimum of 12 degrees, drive wheel suspension to reduce vibration, expandable controller at initial issue, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates powered seating options, accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g. seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports), adjustability for growth (minimum of 3 inches for width, depth, and back height adjustment).

Single Power Option

Covered if the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met; and

- 1. The member is expected to grow in height, and
- 2. The Group 2 Single Power Option criteria are met.

Features: In addition to Group 5 standard features, may accommodate non-powered options and seating systems, allows only one power option on the base at a time

K0890^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 5 pediatric, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 125 pounds

Multiple Power Options

Covered if the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met; and

- 1. The member is expected to grow in height, and
- 2. The Group 2 Multiple Power Options are met.

Features: In addition to Group 5 standard features, allows more than one power option on the base at a time, and accommodates ventilators.

<u>K0891</u>^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 5 pediatric, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 125 pounds

Group 6 PWC Miscellaneous Code

K0898^{F3} Power wheelchair, not otherwise classified

v. <u>SEATING AND POSITIONING COMPONENTS (SPC) /</u>
WHEELED MOBILITY ACCESSORIES

SPC are covered when:

- Criterion 1, 2 and 3 (below) are met; and
- The coverage criteria listed under the specific SPC procedural code is met.
- 1. The member has met the criteria for Wheeled Mobility Equipment (WME), and
- 2. The SPC meets the quality standards and coding definitions specified in the Definitions Section. A Product Classification List with products which have received a Medicare coding verification can be found on the Medicare Pricing, Data Analysis and Coding (MPDAC) web site. If a coding assignment is not available from MPDAC, the vendor must exercise due diligence in assigning an appropriate code. The Medicaid program reserves the right to review any and all coding assignments by vendors and the MPDAC based on submitted and published product specifications and other relevant information.
- 3. The primary and back-up WME bases accommodate the SPC.

- 4. See code E0950 for Upper extremity support systems (UESS).
- 5. If foam-in-place or other material is used to fit a substantially prefabricated cushion to an individual member, the cushion must be billed as a customized cushion, not custom fabricated.

General Guidelines

- The code for a seat or back cushion includes any rigid or semi-rigid base or posterior panel, respectively, which is an integral part of the cushion.
- Payment for all wheelchair seats, backs and accessory codes includes fixed, adjustable, removable and/or quick-release mounting hardware, if hardware is applicable to the item. If the code description includes any type of mounting or adjustable hardware, no additional payment for this hardware will be made.
- The swing away, retractable, or flip-down hardware upgrade code (E1028) may only be billed in addition to the codes for a headrest, lateral trunk supports, hip supports, medial thigh supports, calf supports, abductors/pommels, foot supports, and replacement joystick mounts when medically justified. It must not be billed in addition to the codes for shoulder harness/straps or chest straps, wheelchair seat cushions or back cushions, or new power wheelchair joystick mounts. If the swing away or flip-down hardware is being added to a new accessory (e.g. headrest, medial knee support or laterals), it will be reimbursed at invoice cost in addition to the MRA for the accessory component.
- May be included with new WME or billed separately under the following conditions:
 - 1. Refer to the SPC Coverage Criteria for information concerning coverage of the following: general use, skin protection, and positioning, powered and custom-made components.
 - 2. A POV or PWC with Captain's Chair seating is not appropriate for a member who needs a separate SPC
 - 3. If a member needs a seat and/or back cushion but does not meet coverage criteria for a skin protection and/or positioning cushion, it is appropriate to provide a Captain's Chair seat (if the code exists) rather than a sling/solid seat/back and a separate general use seat and/or back cushion.
 - 4. A general use seat and/or back cushion provided with a PWC with a sling/solid seat/back will be considered equivalent to a power wheelchair with Captain's Chair and will be coded and priced accordingly, if that code exists.
 - 5. If a member's weight combined with the weight of seating and positioning accessories can be accommodated by WME with a lower weight capacity than the wheelchair that is requested or provided, approval or payment will be based on the appropriate HCPCS code that meets the medical need.

- Wheeled mobility accessories that are included in new equipment (as indicated in the Manual and Powered Mobility sections) are reimbursable ONLY as replacement parts outside of warranty and are not to be billed with a new wheelchair. For new wheeled mobility devices, use accessory codes ONLY when included accessories do not meet a specific medical need.
- Coverage of flat free, zero pressure and foam filled tires is limited to members who are independent in mobility or whose medical conditions indicate such tires.

Codes, descriptions, and code-specific criteria:

E0944^{F7} E0950 ^{F3} #Pelvic belt/harness/boot (limited to wheelchair 4-point padded belt)
#Wheelchair accessory, tray, each (upper extremity support surface for positioning only)

- Covered when the medical need for positioning in a wheelchair cannot be met with less costly alternatives such as any combination of a safety belt, pelvic strap, harness, prompts, armrest modifications, recline, tilt in space or other existing or potential seating or wheelchair features.
- The MRA for trays/upper extremity supports includes any size/dimension, all mounting hardware/accessories, cut outs, and rims.
- UESS dimensions should not exceed the positioning length of the forearms (e.g., 12-15")
- UESS and related accessories are not covered when used solely for activities of daily living.
- Padding and positioning blocks are separately billable using HCPCS code K0108.

E0951^{F6} E0952^{F6}

#Heel loop/holder, any type, with or without ankle strap, each #Toe loop/holder, any type, each

E0953^{F5}

#Wheelchair accessory, lateral thigh or knee support, any type including fixed mounting hardware, each

E0954^{F5}

#Wheelchair accessory, foot box, any type, includes attachment and mounting hardware, each foot (Includes padding. If dispensing a double-leg or full size footbox, obtain an authorization for quantity of 2.)

E0955^{F5}

#Wheelchair accessory, headrest, cushioned, any type, including fixed mounting hardware, each

• Covered when the member has a covered manual tilt-in-space, manual semi or fully reclining back, or power tilt and/or recline power seating system or needs additional head support. The code for a

	headrest includes any type of cushioned headrest, fixed, removable or non-removable hardware.
E0956 ^{F5}	
E0930	#Wheelchair accessory, lateral trunk or hip support, any type,
E0957 ^{F5}	including fixed mounting hardware, each (up to 4 supports/prompts)
E095710	#Wheelchair accessory, medial thigh support, any type, including
	fixed mounting hardware, each
E0958 ^{F5}	Manual wheelchair accessory, one-arm drive attachment, each
E0959 ^{F5}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, adapter for amputee, each
E0960 ^{F7}	#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder harness/straps or chest strap,
	including any type mounting hardware (includes padding and strap
	guides)
E0961 ^{F5}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, wheel lock brake extension
	(handle), each
E0966 ^{F5}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, headrest extension, each
	 Covered when the member has a covered manual tilt-in space,
	manual semi or fully rec <mark>lining back, or power tilt and/or recline power</mark>
	seating system or needs additional head support. The code for a
	headrest includes any type of cushioned headrest, fixed, removable or
	non-removable hardware.
E0967 ^{F3}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, hand rim with projections, any
L0301	type, replacement only, each
E0971 ^{F7}	
E0971 ^{F4}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, anti-tipping device, each
E0973'	#Wheelchair accessory, adjustable height, detachable armrest,
E007455	complete assembly, each
E0974 ^{F5}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, anti-rollback device, each
E0978 ^{F7}	#Wheelchair accessory, positioning belt/safety belt/pelvic strap,
	each (includes padding)
E0986 ^{F3}	Manual wheelchair accessory, push rim activated power assist
	system
	 ◆A push-rim activated power assist device (E0986) for a manual
	wheelchair is covered if the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC
	are met; and documentation includes:
	1. A thorough upper extremity assessment including but not

- A thorough upper extremity assessment including but not limited to ROM, strength testing, tone assessment, and evaluation of gross and fine motor skills and hand strength.
- 2. Description of a detailed, successful trial in a variety of situations in all customary environments (or simulations of customary environments) showing a clear regard for safety as well as awareness of others, the environment, and objects/barriers. Include ability to navigate indoor/outdoor, up/down ramps, tight spaces, backing up, etc.
- 3. A well-defined medical necessity justification for this item versus a power wheelchair.

- 4. Confirmation that the member has no excessive non-purposeful spasticity/extraneous movements.
- Confirmation that the member has no history of seizures or there is confirmed successful medical management of seizures.

Please note: An additional back-up manual wheelchair, when primary mobility is a manual wheelchair with a power assist system, is not considered a medical necessity. In addition, when primary mobility is a power wheelchair, there is no medical necessity for a back-up manual wheelchair to include power assisted propulsion.

E0990^{F5} '-RR' E0992^{F6} E0995^{F6}

E1002^{F3}

#Wheelchair accessory, elevating leg rest, complete assembly, each

#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid seat insert #Wheelchair accessory, calf rest/pad, replacement only, each Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, tilt only Covered when:

- •The member meets criterion <u>1-3 of the Seating and Positioning</u> Components coverage criteria, and
- •The member meets the coverage criteria for manual tilt, and
- •The member has the mental and physical ability to safely and independently operate the power tilt-in-space that is provided.

Note: A combination power tilt-in-space and recline option is covered when the member meets the coverage criteria for both components and, when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.

E1003^{F3}

Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, recline only, without shear reduction

Covered when:

- The member meets criteria 1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria, and
- The member meets the above criteria for manual recline, and
- •The member has the mental and physical ability to safely and independently operate the power recline feature that is provided.

E1004^{F3}

Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, recline only, with mechanical shear reduction

Covered when:

- The member meets criteria <u>1-3 of the Seating and Positioning</u> component coverage criteria, and
- •The member meets the above criteria for manual recline, and
- The member has the mental and physical ability to safely and independently operate the power recline feature that is provided.

E1005 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, recline only, with power shear reduction
	Covered when: ●The member meets criteria <u>1-3 of the Seating and Positioning</u>
	component coverage criteria, and
Y	 The member meets the above criteria for manual recline, and The member has the mental and physical ability to safely and independently operate the power recline feature that is provided.
E1006 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, combination tilt and
	recline, without shear reduction A combination of power tilt-in-space along with power recline option is
	covered when the member meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.
E1007 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, combination tilt and
	recline, with mechanical shear reduction
	 A combination of power tilt-in-space along with power recline option is covered when the member meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.
E1008 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, combination tilt and
	recline, with power shear reduction
	 A combination of power tilt-in-space along with power recline option is covered when the member meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their
	seating and positioning needs.
<u>E1009</u> ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, addition to power seating system, mechanically linked leg elevation system, including push rod and leg rest, each
E1010 ^{F3}	Wheelchair Accessory, addition to power seating system, power
	leg elevation system, including leg rest, pair
E1011 ^{F3}	Modification to pediatric size wheelchai <mark>r, width adjustment package (not to be dispensed with initial chair)</mark>
E1012 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, addition to power seating system, center
	mount power elevating leg rest/platform, complete system, any type, each
E1014 ^{F3}	#Reclining back, addition to pediatric size wheelchair
<i>'-RR'</i> E1020 ^{F3}	#Residual limb support system for wheelchair, any type
E4000E3	(with adjustable drop hooks)
E1028 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, manual swing away, retractable or removable mounting hardware for joystick, other control interface
E4000F3	or positioning accessory
E1029 ^{F3}	Wheelchair accessory, ventilator tray, fixed

E1225^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, manual semi-reclining back, (recline greater than 15 degrees, but less than 80 degrees), each Covered when: •The member meets criteria 1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria, and 4. The member has a plan of care that requires a recline position to complete Mobility Related Activities of Daily Living (MRADLs). 5. The member has positioning needs that cannot be met by upright or fixed angle chair, or 6. The member's postural control requires a recline feature, or 7. The member utilizes intermittent catheterization for bladder management and is unable to independently transfer from the wheelchair to the bed. E1226^{F3} #Wheelchair accessory, manual fully reclining back, (recline '-RR' greater than 80 degrees), each Covered when: The member meets criteria 1/3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria, and 4. The member has a plan of care that requires a recline position to complete Mobility Related Activities of Daily Living (MRADLs), and 5. The member has positioning needs that cannot be met by upright or fixed angle chair, or 6. The member's postural control requires a recline feature, or 7. The member utilizes intermittent catheterization for bladder management and is unable to independently transfer from the wheelchair to the bed. E1228^{F6} Special back height for wheelchair E1298^{F3} Special wheelchair seat depth and/or width, by construction #Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame, width E2201^{F3} greater than or equal to 20 inches and less than 24 inches E2202^{F3} #Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame width, 24-27 inches E2203^{F3} #Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 20 to less than 22 inches E2204^{F3} #Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 22 to 25 inches E2205^{F3} # Manual wheelchair accessory, hand rim without projections

(includes ergonomic or contoured), any type, replacement only,

#Manual wheelchair accessory, wheel lock assembly, complete,

replacement only, each (any type of brakes)

#Wheelchair accessory, crutch and cane holder, each

Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

each

E2206^{F7}

E2207^{F6}

E2209 ^{F6}	#Arm trough, with or without hand support, each (includes nonangle adjustable/articulating hardware and straps)
E2210 ^{F6}	Wheelchair accessory, bearings, any type, replacement only, each
E2211 ^{F7}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, pneumatic propulsion tire, any
LZZ	size, each
E2212 ^{F7}	·
EZZIZ	#Manual wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic propulsion tire,
50040 F6	any size, each
E2213 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, insert for pneumatic propulsion
	tire (removable), any type, any size, each
E2214 ^{F7}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, pneumatic caster tire, any size,
	each
E2215 ^{F7}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic caster tire, any
	size, each
E2218 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, foam propulsion tire, any size,
	each
E2219 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, semi pneumatic foam caster tire,
	any size, each
E2220 ^{F7}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) propulsion
E0004F7	tire, any size, replacement only, each
E2221 ^{F7}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire
= 0000F6	(removable), any size, replacement only, each
E2222 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire
	with integrated wheel, any size, replacement only, each
E2224 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, propulsion wheel excludes tire,
	any size, replacement only, each
E2225 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, caster wheel excludes tire, any
	size, replacement only, each
E2226 ^{F6}	#Manual wheelchair accessory, caster fork, any size, replacement
	only, each
E2231 ^{F3}	# Manual wheelchair accessory, solid seat support base (replaces
	sling seat), includes any type mounting hardware
	•A solid seat support base/insert with mounting hardware may be billed
	separately when added to a folding manual wheelchair or when
	replacement is needed (When replacing a solid seat support base on
	a rigid manual wheelchair or power wheelchair use the chairs base
	code and the RB modifier)
	NOTE: Because payment for power wheelchairs, rigid manual
	wheelchairs, and pediatric seating for any wheelchair includes a solid
	seat support base/insert, it may not be billed separately.

#Back, planar, for pediatric size wheelchair including fixed attaching hardware

Pediatric sized chairs have seat depths and widths less than 16 inches

E2292F3

#Seat, planar, for pediatric size wheelchair including fixed attaching hardware

Pediatric sized chairs have seat depths and widths less than 16 inches

E2300^{F3}

Wheelchair accessory, power seat elevator system, any type

- 1. The member meets <u>criterion 1-3 of the Powered Mobility Device</u> coverage criteria, and
- 2. The member has demonstrated the mental and physical abilities to safely and independently operate the power seat function that is requested; AND
- 3. Selection of the power seat elevator system is not based solely on caregiver convenience but on medical need of the member.
- 4. All less costly options have been considered including reasonable adaptation/modification of the member's environment. Examples of reasonable adaptation/modification include, but are not limited to, adjustable height bed/table, dresser/closet re-organization, refrigerator re-organization, or installation of a grab bar for transfer assistance; AND (one of the following)
 - the member is not able to transfer independently without power height adjustment, OR
 - power seat elevation allows the member to independently perform MRADLs that cannot be performed independently without the addition of power seat elevation

E2301F3

Wheelchair accessory, power standing system, any type (includes all medically necessary supports and accessories)

General Criteria (must meet all of the following):

- 1. Wheelchair evaluation, written LOMN, and recommendations are made by a physician, physical or occupational therapist that has experience in complex rehab wheelchair prescription
- 2. Member has a set, recommended standing program prescribed by a physician
- 3. Member does not have a caregiver available for all waking hours
- 4. Member must have adequate cognition to know when to use the power standing feature, how to operate it, and good safety awareness
- Member cannot access a static home standing system, when necessary, with or without assistance. Documentation must include that the member has tried more cost-effective alternatives, and still requires a power wheelchair with power standing feature

- 6. The member does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta (or similar diagnoses), or hip or knee flexion contractures of more than 45°
- 7. Provision of the requested power standing feature would decrease the necessity for caregivers

Standing Power Wheelchair Guidelines

When requesting a standing power wheelchair, the following guidelines should be considered:

- Member does not have ROM limitations, tonal abnormalities, or strength limitations that would make ADLs unsafe to complete in customary locations in the home and/or community (ADLs include dining, personal hygiene tasks and activities specified in a medical treatment plan)
- Member meets all established criteria for power seat elevation (E2300) and static home standing systems (E0637-E0641)
- Member is independent with managing associated chest and knee supports
- Documented history of bone loss (limited to adults)
- The alignment of the member's lower extremities is such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position and the member has recently trialed and effectively utilized a static stander with no history of adverse physiological responses
- The member has evidence-based reasons and documented clinical justification for why a power assisted standing component will meet the member's medical needs and why a static stander, tilt table, or other therapeutic interventions cannot meet those medical needs
- Member is at high risk for lower extremity contractures with thorough explanation of why they cannot be appropriately managed by other treatment modalities (i.e. stretching, active therapy, orthotics, home programs, etc.) or use of a static stander
- The member does not have, and it is not anticipated they will require, a walker or gait trainer

Documentation requirements:

- Fiscal order from a qualified provider (physician, nurse practitioner, physician's assistant) for a power standing component on a power wheelchair
- 2. Letter of medical necessity (LOMN) that includes:
 - Comprehensive history and physical exam by a qualified provider

- b. Summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions
- c. Wheelchair evaluation, performed by a physiatrist, physical or occupational therapist that has experience in complex rehab wheelchair prescription
- d. Thorough description of the member's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion (ROM), tone, sensation, balance, ADLs and functional status
- e. Documentation of trial of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial and results with each alternative) and why they do not meet the members current needs
- f. Home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested standing feature
- g. Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available/needed on a daily basis including a tentative schedule
- h. Itemized list of all current DME (including, but not limited to, standers, wheelchairs, any transfer devices, etc.) owned, rented, or borrowed
- Power wheelchair accessory, electronic connection between wheelchair controller and one power seating system motor, including all related electronics, indicator feature, mechanical function selection switch, and fixed mounting hardware

 E2311^{F3}
 Power wheelchair accessory, electronic connection between
 - wheelchair controller and two or more power seating system motors, including all related electronics, indicator feature, mechanical function selection switch, and fixed mounting hardware
- <u>E2312</u>^{F6} Power wheelchair accessory, hand or chin control interface, miniproportional remote joystick, proportional, including fixed mounting hardware
- <u>E2313</u>^{F6} Power wheelchair accessory, harness for upgrade to expandable controller, including all fasteners, connectors and mounting hardware, each
- #Power wheelchair accessory, specialty joystick handle for hand control interface, prefabricated
- #Power wheelchair accessory, chin cup for chin control interface

 E2325^{F3}

 Power wheelchair accessory, sip and puff interface,
 nonproportional, including all related electronics, mechanical stop
 switch, and manual swing away mounting hardware (includes
 enhanced visual display)

E2326 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair accessory, breath tube kit for sip and puff interface
E2327 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair accessory, head control interface, mechanical, proportional, including all related electronics, mechanical direction change switch, and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)
<u>E2328</u> F3	Power wheelchair accessory, head control or extremity control interface, electronic, proportional, including all related electronics and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)
E2329 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair accessory, head control interface, contact
	switch mechanism, nonproportional, including all related electronics, mechanical stop switch, mechanical direction change switch, head array, and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)
E2330 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair accessory, head control interface, proximity switch mechanism, nonproportional, including all related
	electronics, mechanical stop switch, mechanical direction change switch, head array, and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)
E2340 ^{F3}	#Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame width, 20-23 inches (for 21"-23" only, 20" included in base)
E2341 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame width, 24-27
E2342 ^{F3}	inches Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 20-21 inches
E2343 ^{F3}	Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 22-25 inches
E2358 ^{F6}	Power Wheelchair accessory, Group 34 non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)
E2359 ^{F6}	Power Wheelchair accessory, Group 34 sealed lead acid battery, each (e.g. Gel Cell, Absorbed glassmat) (replacement only)
E2360 ^{F6}	Power wheelchair accessory, 22 NF non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)
E2361 ^{F6}	Power wheelchair accessory, 22 NF sealed lead acid battery, each, (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glass mat) replacement only
E2362 ^{F6}	Power wheelchair accessory, group 24 non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)
E2363 ^{F6}	Power wheelchair accessory, group 24 sealed lead acid battery, each (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glassmat) replacement only
E2364 ^{F6}	Power wheelchair accessory, U-1 non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)
E2365 ^{F6}	Power wheelchair accessory, U-1 sealed lead acid battery, each (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glassmat) (replacement only)

E2366 ^{F3}	#Power wheelchair accessory, battery charger, single mode, for use with only one battery type, sealed or non-sealed, each (replacement only)
E2367 ^{F3}	#Power wheelchair accessory, battery charger, dual mode, for use with either battery type, sealed or non-sealed, each (replacement only)
E2368 ^{F3}	#Power wheelchair component, drive wheel motor, replacement
E2369 ^{F3}	#Power wheelchair component, drive wheel gear box, replacement
E2370 ^{F3}	only #Power wheelchair component, drive wheel motor and gear box
	c <mark>ombinatio</mark> n, replacement only
E2371 ^{F7}	#Power wheelchair accessory, group 27 sealed lead acid battery,
⊏2272 F6	(e.g. gel cell, absorbed glassmat), each (replacement only)
E2373 F6	Power wheelchair accessory, hand or chin control interface, compact remote joystick, proportional, including fixed mounting
	hardware
E2374 F6	Power wheelchair accessory, hand or chin control interface,
	standard remote joystick (not including controller), proportional,
	including all related electronics and fixed mounting hardware, replacement only
E2375 F6	Power wheelchair accessory, non-expandable controller, including
<u>==0.0</u>	all related electronics and mounting hardware, replacement only
E2376 F6	Power wheelchair accessory, expandable controller, including all
	related electronics and mounting hardware, replacement only
E2377 F2	(includes harness) Power wheelchair accessory, expandable controller, including all
<u>LZ311</u>	related electronics and mounting hardware, upgrade provided at
	initial issue
E2378 F6	Power wheelchair component, actuator, replacement only
E2381 F6	#Power wheelchair accessory, pneumatic drive wheel tire, any
E2382 F6	size, replacement only, each #Power wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic drive wheel tire,
22002	any size, replacement only, each
E2383 ^{F6}	#Power wheelchair accessory, insert for pneumatic drive wheel tire
50004 F6	(removable), any type, any size, replacement only, each
E2384 ^{F6}	#Power wheelchair accessory, pneumatic caster tire, any size, replacement only, each
E2385 F6	#Power wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic caster tire, any
	size, replacement only, each
E2386 F6	#Power wheelchair accessory, foam filled drive wheel tire, any
E2387 F6	size, replacement only, each
E230/ · °	#Power wheelchair accessory, foam filled caster tire, any size, replacement only, each
	replacement only, each

E2388 F6	#Power wheelchair accessory, foam drive wheel tire, any size,
E2389 F6	replacement only, each #Power wheelchair accessory, foam caster tire, any size,
E2390 F6	replacement only, each #Power wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) drive wheel
E2391 F6	tire, any size, replacement only, each #Power wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire
E2392 F6	(removable), any size, replacement only, each #Power wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire with
E2394 F6	integrated wheel, any size, replacement only, each #Power wheelchair accessory, drive wheel excludes tire, any size, replacement only, each
E2395 F6	#Power wheelchair accessory, caster wheel excludes tire, any size, replacement only, each
E2396 F6	#Power wheelchair accessory, caster fork, any size, replacement
E2398 ^{F3}	only, each Wheel <mark>ch</mark> air accessory <mark>, d</mark> ynamic positioning hardware for back
	Covered when: 1. the member has moderate to severe hypertonicity, or 2. has a documented history of rocking, shaking or other movements related to behavior and/or increased muscle tone, and 3. there is documented evidence of frequent backrest, back canes
	or wheelchair frame repairs as a result of the member's behaviors and tone.
E2601 F5	#General use wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth •A general use seat cushion (E2601) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the

- •A general use seat cushion (E2601) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the SPC guidelines are met.
- #General use wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
 - •See coverage criteria for E2601
- #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth
 - A skin protection seat cushion (E2603) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the <u>SPC guidelines</u> are met and that member has one of the following diagnoses/conditions:
 - (a). A current pressure ulcer or past history of a pressure ulcer on the area of contact with the seating surface (See Appendix A); or
 - (b). Absent or impaired sensation in the area of contact with the seating surface due to but not limited to one of the following diagnoses: spinal cord injury resulting in quadriplegia or

- paraplegia, other spinal cord disease, multiple sclerosis, other demyelinating disease, cerebral palsy, anterior horn cell diseases including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, post-polio paralysis, traumatic brain injury resulting in quadriplegia, spina bifida, childhood cerebral degeneration, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease (See Appendix A); or
- (c). Inability to carry out a functional weight shift due to one of, but not limited to, the following diagnoses: spinal cord injury resulting in quadriplegia or paraplegia, other spinal cord disease, multiple sclerosis, other demyelinating disease, cerebral palsy, anterior horn cell diseases including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, postpolio paralysis, traumatic brain injury resulting in quadriplegia, spina bifida, childhood cerebral degeneration, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease (See Appendix A); or
- (d). Confined to their wheelchair for more than four (4) continuous hours on a daily basis.
- (e). Documentation of malnutrition (past and present)
- #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
 - •See coverage criteria for E2603
- #Positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth
 - A positioning seat cushion (E2605) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the SPC guidelines are met and the member has one of the following:
 - (a). Significant postural asymmetries that are due to, but not limited to, one of the diagnoses listed above under E2603 (b); or
 - (b). One of the following diagnoses: monoplegia of the lower limb, hemiplegia due to stroke, traumatic brain injury, or other etiology, muscular dystrophy, torsion dystonias, spinocerebellar disease. (See Appendix A)
- #Positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
 - •See coverage criteria for E2605
- #Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth
 - A combination skin protection and positioning seat cushion (E2607) is covered when criterion 1, 2, 3 of the <u>SPC guidelines</u> are met and the criteria for both a skin protection seat cushion and a positioning seat cushion are met.
- #Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
 - •See coverage criteria for E2607
- E2609^{F5} Custom fabricated wheelchair seat cushion, any size (pediatric or adult)

•A custom fabricated seat cushion (E2609) is covered if the criteria for a skin protection and positioning seat cushion are met and there is a comprehensive written evaluation by a licensed clinician (who is not an employee of or otherwise paid by a vendor or manufacturer) which clearly explains why a standard seating system is not sufficient to meet the member's seating and positioning needs. (If a custom fabricated seat and back are integrated into a one-piece cushion, code using the custom seat plus the custom back codes.)

E2611^{F5}

#General use wheelchair back cushion, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware

 A general use back cushion (E2611) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the SPC guidelines are met.

E2612^{F5}

"General use wheelchair back cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware

See coverage criteria for E2611

E2613^{F5}

#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware

- A positioning back cushion (E2613) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the SPC guidelines are met and the member has one of the following:
 - (a). Significant postural asymmetries that are due to, but not limited to, one of the diagnoses listed under E2603 (b); or
 - (b). One of the following diagnoses: monoplegia of the lower limb, hemiplegia due to stroke, traumatic brain injury, or other etiology, muscular dystrophy, torsion dystonias, spinocerebellar disease. (See Appendix A)

E2614^{F5}

#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware

•See coverage criteria for E2613

E2615^{F5}

#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior-lateral, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware

- A positioning back cushion (E2615) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the SPC guidelines are met and the member has one of the following:
 - (a). Significant postural asymmetries that are due to, but not limited to, one of the diagnoses listed under E2603 (b); or
 - (b). One of the following diagnoses: monoplegia of the lower limb, hemiplegia due to stroke, traumatic brain injury, or other etiology, muscular dystrophy, torsion dystonias, spinocerebellar disease. (See Appendix A)

E2616^{F5}

#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior-lateral, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware

•See coverage criteria for E2615

E2617 ^{F5}	 Custom fabricated wheelchair back cushion, any size, including any type mounting hardware (pediatric or adult) A custom fabricated back cushion (E2617) is covered if the criteria for a positioning back cushion are met and there is a comprehensive written evaluation by a licensed clinician (who is not an employee of or otherwise paid by a vendor or manufacturer) which clearly explains why a standard seating system is not sufficient to meet the member's seating and positioning needs. (If a custom fabricated seat and back are integrated into a one-piece cushion, code using the custom seat plus the custom back codes.)
E2619 ^{F20}	#Replacement cover for wheelchair seat cushion or back cushion, each
E2620 ^{F5}	#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, planar back with lateral supports, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware
E2621 ^{F5}	Positioning wheelchair back cushion, planar back with lateral supports, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type
E2622 F5	mounting hardware #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width less than 22 inches, any depth
E2623 F5	 See coverage criteria for <u>E2603</u> #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
E2624 F5	 See coverage criteria for <u>E2603</u> #Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width less than <u>22</u> inches, any depth See coverage criteria for <u>E2607</u>
E2625 F5	#Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
E2626 ^{F3}	See coverage criteria for <u>E2607</u> #Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support
E2627 F3	attached to wheelchair, balanced, adjustable #Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, adjustable rancho type
E2628 F3	#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, reclining
E2629 F3	#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, friction arm support (friction
E2630 F3	dampening to proximal and distal joints) #Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support, monosuspension arm and hand support, overhead elbow forearm
E2631 F3	hand sling support, yoke type suspension support #Wheelchair accessory, addition to mobile arm support, elevating proximal arm

E2632 ^{F3}	#Wheelchair accessory, addition to mobile arm support, offset or
50	lateral rocker arm with elastic balance control
E2633 ^{F3}	#Wheelchair accessory, addition to mobile arm support, supinator
K0015 ^{F3}	#Detachable, nonadjustable height armrest, each
K0017 ^{F3}	#Detachable, adjustable height armrest, base, replacement only,
105	each
K0018 ^{F3}	#Detachable, adjustable height armrest, upper portion, replacement
1.50 1.557	only, each
K0019 ^{F7}	#Arm pad, replacement only, each
K0037 ^{F3}	#High mo <mark>unt</mark> flip-up footrest, each
K0038 ^{F6}	#Leg strap, each
K0039 ^{F6}	#L <mark>eg strap</mark> , H style, each
K0040 ^{F4}	# <mark>Ad</mark> justable angle footplate, each
K0041 ^{F4}	#Large size footplate, each
K0042 ^{F4}	#Standard size footplate, replacement only, each
K0043 ^{F4}	#Footrest, lower extens <mark>io</mark> n tube, replacement only, each
K0044 ^{F4}	#Footr <mark>est</mark> , upper hange <mark>r b</mark> racket, replacement only, each
K0045 ^{F4}	#Footrest, complete assembly, replacement only
K0046 ^{F4}	#Elevating leg rest, lower extension tube, replacement only, each
K0047 ^{F4}	#Elevating leg rest, upper hanger bracket, replacement only, each
K0052 ^{F4}	#Swing away, detachable footrests, replacement only, each
K0053 ^{F4}	#Elevating footrests, articulating (telescoping), each
K0056 ^{F3}	Seat height less than 17" or equal to or greater than 21" for a high
	strength, lightweight, or ultra-lig <mark>ht</mark> weight wheelchair
K0065 ^{F5}	#Spoke protectors, each
K0071 ^{F6}	#Front caster assembly, complete, with pneumatic tire, replacement
	only, each
K0072 ^{F6}	#Front caster assembly, complete, with semi pneumatic tire,
	replacement only, each
K0073 ^{F6}	#Caster pin lock, each
K0077 ^{F6}	#Front caster assembly, complete, with solid tire, replacement only,
	each
K0098 ^{F6}	#Drive belt for power wheelchair, replacement only
K0105 ^{F4}	#IV hanger, each (for wheelchair)
K0108 ^{F6}	Other accessories (limited to wheeled mobility parts not listed)

Examples:

UESS padding and positioning blocks:

 Padding is covered in addition to a UESS when there is documented evidence of skin breakdown as a result of weight bearing and that a care plan without padding, including times when the UESS was removed, proved unsuccessful.

- Positioning blocks are covered when there is a medical need, due to strong spasticity or exaggerated muscle activity, to stabilize the upper extremities on the UESS to allow for weight bearing.
- Positioning blocks may also be considered for mounting directly to a wheeled mobility device when the member does not meet the coverage criteria for a UESS.

Foot-Ankle Padded Positioning Straps (e.g., ankle huggers):

 Covered when there is a medical need for stabilization of the foot and ankle due to strong spasticity or exaggerated muscle activity and positioning in the wheelchair cannot be met with less costly alternatives, such as any combination of heel loop/holders and or toe/loop/holders, with or without ankle straps.

<u>Dynamic Foot Support Systems</u> (i.e.: Dynamic Footrest Coil; Dynamic Footrest Gas Spring; Dynamic Footrest Hanger):

 Covered when the member has moderate to severe hypertonicity and less costly alternatives have been tried and have not withstood the member's tone, and there is documented evidence of frequent footrest, footplate or wheelchair frame repairs and/or replacement.

<u>Shock absorbers</u> (non-standard caster forks, i.e.: Frog Legs or any other brands):

 Covered when the member has increased muscle tone that is triggered when driving the wheelchair over bumps and cracks, or has documented low back pain that increases when driving the wheelchair over rough terrain, or demonstrates fatigue with decreased proficiency in propelling the wheelchair, and the member has shown a decrease in any of the above symptoms during a trial with the shock absorbers

MISCELLANEOUS DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

A4265^{F9} Paraffin, per pound (for medically necessary paraffin bath unit)

Electrodes (e.g., Apnea monitor), per pair (up to 2 pair, any type)

TENs Replacement electrodes are covered for members with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the coverage criteria listed under code E0730.

A4557^{F6} Lead wires (e.g., Apnea monitor), per pair (up to 2 pair, any type) TENs Replacement lead wires are covered for members with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the coverage criteria listed under code E0730.

A4602 Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, lithium, 1.5 volt, each (also see A4632, K0601 – K0605)

A4630 ^{F7}	#Replacement batteries, medically necessary, transcutaneous electrical stimulator, owned by patient
	TENs Replacement batteries are covered for members with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the
	coverage criteria listed under code E0730.
A4632 ^{F7}	Replacement battery for external infusion pump, any type,
	each (also see K0601-K0605)
A7520 ^{F9}	Tracheostomy/laryngectomy tube, non-cuffed,
	polyvinylchloride (PVC), silicone or equal, each
A7521 ^{F9}	Tracheostomy/laryngectomy tube, cuffed, polyvinylchloride
	(PVC), silicone or equal, each
A7522 ^{F7}	Tracheostomy/laryngectomy tube, stainless steel or equal
	(sterilizable and reusable), each
A7524 ^F	Tracheostoma stent/stud/button, each
E0235 ^{F2}	Paraffin bath unit, portable
	 Covered for rheumatoid arthritis only with documented treatment
	f <mark>ailu</mark> re with medication and when ordered by a rheumatologist.
B9002 ^{F3}	#Enteral nutrition infusion pump, any type
'-RR'	
B9004 ^{F3}	#Parenteral nutrition infusion pump, portable
'-RR'	
B9006 ^{F3}	#Parenteral nutrition infusion pump, stationary
'-RR'	

<u>Note</u>: The maximum monthly rental amount for infusion pumps (codes B9002, B9004, B9006, E0781, and E0791) is \$60.00. The maximum daily rental amount for a parenteral infusion pump for short-term use is \$5.00 per day up to a total of \$60.00 per month. The maximum monthly rental amount is applicable if a pump is left in the home for a monthly medication dose. Medicaid rents with option to purchase. All rental fees must be deducted from purchase price.

E0163 ^{F3}	#Commode chair, mobile or stationary, with fixed arms
E0165 ^{F3}	#Commode chair, mobile or stationary, with detachable arms
	(removable, drop down or swing away)
E0168 ^{F5}	#Commode chair, extra wide and/or heavy duty, stationary or
	mobile, with or without arms, any type, each
E0175 ^{F3}	#Foot rest, for use with commode chair, each (one or two piece)
E0202 ^{F2}	#Phototherapy (bilirubin) light with photometer
	(rental only, blanket or overhead light)
	(treatment plan greater than 10 days requires prior approval)
E0240 ^{F3}	#Bath/shower chair, with or without wheels, any size
E0241 ^{F2}	Bathtub wall rail, each
E0243 ^{F2}	Toilet rail, each
E0244 ^{F3}	#Raised toilet seat (with or without arms)

#Tub stool or bench

E0246^{F2} Transfer tub rail attachment

#Transfer bench for tub or toilet with or without commode opening

E0248^{F3} #Transfer bench, heavy duty, for tub or toilet with or without commode opening

E0604^{F7} #Breast pump, hospital grade, electric (AC and/or DC), any type (rental only)

- Hospital or professional grade breast pump coverage is limited to cases of prematurity (including multiple gestation), neurologic disorders, genetic abnormalities (e.g., Down's Syndrome), anatomic and mechanical malformations (e.g., cleft lip and palate), congenital malformations requiring surgery (e.g., respiratory, cardiac, gastrointestinal, CNS), prolonged infant hospitalization, or other conditions that prevent normal breastfeeding (e.g. respiratory compromise).
- •A Dispensing Validation System (DVS) authorization is available for up to 2 months. Prior approval is required for cases requiring more than 2 months rental (e.g. extreme prematurity, less than 28 weeks gestation).

The hospital grade electric (multi-user) pump must:

- Must not exceed 12 pounds including carrying case.
- Operate on a 110-volt household current and be UL listed.
- Have a visible breast milk pathway and no milk is able to contact the internal pump-motor unit parts at any time when the product is used per manufacturer instructions.
- Have an adjustable suction pressure between 30 mm Hg and 250 mm Hg at the breast shield during use; a suction range just at the low or high end of the range is not acceptable.
- Have an automatic mechanism to prevent suction greater than 250 mm Hg when used according to manufacturer's instructions to prevent nipple trauma.
- Have a mechanism for automatic release of suction for safety.
- Have variable/adjustable cycling not less than 30 cycles per minute; one fixed cycling time is not acceptable.
- Have double pumping capacity, which is simultaneous, not alternating.
- Include a pumping kit for each personal user including durable tubing to connect to the pump and flanges and have single and double pumping capacities.

 Include a carrying case made of durable, washable materials for the pump-motor assembly and pump kit accessories; this is recommended if the pump needs to be portable.

Minimum Breast Pump Specifications for Single-User/Multi-User* Double Pumping Kits

*Use with hospital grade rentals.

- The kit must: Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or if rigid, come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all accessories necessary for pumping two breasts simultaneously or only one breast manually.
- Include at least two collection bottles of four (4) to six (6) ounces with a spill-proof cap and standard-sized opening and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Contain collection bottle(s) and flanges made of medical grade quality to allow for repeated boiling and/or dishwasher cleaning which are scratch resistant and non-breakable.
- Have durable tubing designed for long-term pumping use.
- Design and materials of the furnished assembly shall allow viewing the breast milk pathway.
- Include an adapter that can be used as an alternate power source other than electric; this is recommended and may come as part of pump assembly or pumping kit.

E0619^{F9} #Apnea monitor, with recording feature

- •Apnea monitors will only be rented. As with all rentals, the monthly fee includes all necessary features and equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories or parts, loading or downloading software, and backup equipment as needed.
- •For children under 1 year of age, an electronic DVS prior authorization number must be obtained prior to providing an apnea monitor. Board certified pulmonologists or neonatologists only are qualified to order apnea monitors.
- Prior approval is still required for members over 1 (one) year of age.

Related Links:

Infant Apnea Monitor billing

E0621^{F6} E0627^{F2} E0629^{F2} Sling or seat, patient lift, canvas or nylon #Seat lift mechanism, electric, any type (see criteria below) #Seat lift mechanism, non-electric, any type:

Only separate seat lift mechanisms for use with patient owned furniture are covered. These codes are not to be used to bill seat lift mechanisms incorporated into furniture.

- •A separate seat lift mechanism is covered if all of the following criteria are met:
 - 1. The member must have severe arthritis of the hip or knee or have a severe neuromuscular disease.
 - 2. The seat lift mechanism must be a part of the physician's course of treatment and be prescribed to effect improvement, or arrest or retard deterioration in the member's condition. (The physician ordering the seat lift mechanism must be the treating physician or a consulting physician for the disease or condition resulting in the need for a seat lift. The physician's record must document that all appropriate therapeutic modalities (e.g. medication, physical therapy) have been tried and failed to enable the member to transfer from a chair to a standing position.)
 - 3. The member must be completely incapable of standing up from a regular armchair or any chair in their home. (The fact that a member has difficulty or is even incapable of getting up from a chair, particularly a low chair, is not sufficient justification for a seat lift mechanism. Almost all members who are capable of ambulating can get out of an ordinary chair if the seat height is appropriate and the chair has arms.)
 - 4. Once standing, the member must have the ability to ambulate.
- Coverage is limited to those types which operate smoothly, can be controlled by the member, and effectively assist a member in standing up and sitting down without other assistance.
- Excluded from coverage is the type of lift which operates by spring release mechanism with a sudden, catapult-like motion and jolts the member from a seated to a standing position.
- Patient (member) and seat lift equipment (E0628, E0629 & E0630) are not to be billed in combination.

E0630^{F2}

#Patient lift, hydraulic or mechanical, includes any seat, sling, strap(s) or pad(s)

 Covered if the severity of the medical condition is such that periodic movement is necessary to effect improvement or to retard deterioration of that condition, and the alternative to use of this device is wheelchair or bed confinement.

<u>£1399</u>^{F9} Durable medical equipment, miscellaneous

Examples:

Positioning bath chair, tub or shower stand:

- A positioning bath chair is covered when the documented medical and hygiene needs of the member require proper positioning and alignment while providing a stable and safe means of support during bathing. The positioning bath chair's maximum reimbursement amount (MRA) includes all accessories required for positioning of the member such as but not limited to a head support, trunk laterals, hip laterals, pelvic belt or chest belt.
- A tub stand addition is covered when the documented medical and safety needs of the member require a tub stand and when the dimension of the member's tub will accommodate the requested stand.
- A shower stand addition is covered when the documented medical and safety needs of the member require the use of a shower stand.

Reclining shower/commode chair:

 Reclining shower-commode chair is covered when recline is necessary to complete hygiene needs, and the member either has positioning needs that cannot be met by upright and a fixed angle chair or the member's postural control requires recline.

Rehab (self-propelling) shower/commode chair:

- Rehab (self-propelling) shower/commode chairs are defined as chairs that have large rear wheelchair style wheels, typically 18 inches or greater, to allow for self-propulsion.
- Rehab style chairs are covered when the member has access to a roll in shower and is capable of independently propelling the chair into the shower and independently completing all aspects of the shower routine.

Toilet systems:

Covered with:

- Documentation from a Urologist or Neurologist establishing the member is physiologically capable of being toilet trained.
- Evidence of success with an established toilet training program.
- Evidence the member is unable to use a standard toilet due to physical limitations requiring additional support.

Standing frame systems:

 Use E1399 for member's requiring a single (E0638) or multiposition (E0641) standing frame that accommodates an individual over 60 inches tall. See Home Standing Systems guidelines above.

Related Links:

For information on how to obtain a prior approval number for a positioning bath chair, stand, or reclining shower-commode chair, or for information on these products' maximum reimbursable amounts, see the following links.

Positioning bath chair and/or stand Reclining shower-commode chair

HOME STANDING SYSTEMS

General Guidelines:

- •Standers are durable medical equipment (DME) designed to assist a child or adult in attaining and maintaining an upright position.
- •Standers may provide medical and functional benefits to otherwise bed or chairbound individuals.
- •DMEPOS providers must provide documentation that the member has tried more cost-effective alternatives and still requires a stander.
- •A glider component does not qualify as DME, as it is non-medical in nature and is primarily used for exercise purposes.

Clinical Coverage:

- The member is unable to stand or ambulate independently due to conditions such as, but not limited to, neuromuscular or congenital disorders, including acquired skeletal abnormalities.
- •The member is at high risk for lower extremity contractures that cannot be appropriately managed by other treatment modalities (i.e. stretching, active therapy, home programs, etc.).
- •The alignment of the member's lower extremities is such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position.
- •The member does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoporosis and other brittle bone diseases, or hip or knee flexion contractures of more than 45°.
- •The member has demonstrated improved mobility, function and physiologic symptoms or has maintained status with the use of the requested stander (when

other alternatives have failed) and is able to follow a home standing program incorporating the use of the stander (as documented by clinical standing program or home trial with the requested stander).

- The member is unable to stand or ambulate with caregiver assistance or ambulatory assistive device a sufficient duration/distance to achieve a medical benefit.
- The member does not have, and it is not anticipated they will require, a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a walker/gait trainer and standing device is typically considered a duplication of service, as both type devices address the medical need for weight bearing.
- •There is a home therapy plan outlining the use of the requested stander.
- •The member is able to self-propel the mobile stander (code E0642 only), the documentation establishes the specific medical need(s) that will be met while using the mobile stander, and why these medical needs must be met while utilizing the mobile stander.

Documentation Requirements:

- •A prescription including the stander and any modifications/accessories requested.
- •A detailed letter of medical necessity (LMN) that includes:
 - 1. A comprehensive history and physical exam by a licensed physician, physical therapist or occupational therapist.
 - 2. A summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions.
 - 3. The member's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion, tone, sensation, balance, ADLs, and functional status.
 - 4. Documentation of failure of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial with each alternative).
 - 5. A home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested stander.
- Documentation that the member does not have sufficient access to equipment in an alternative setting, e.g. clinic, outpatient therapy, etc.
- Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available/needed on daily basis
- Documentation that the member's home can accommodate the requested stander and that the family/caregiver has been trained in the use and maintenance of the requested stander.
- Documentation the member does not have, and it is not anticipated they will require, a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a walker/gait trainer and standing device is typically considered a duplication of service, as both type devices address the medical need for weight bearing.
- Documentation that the member is able to self-propel the mobile stander (code E0642 only), the specific medical need(s) that will be met while using the mobile stander, and why these medical needs must be met while utilizing the mobile stander.

•The fees listed for home standing systems include all necessary prompts and supports.

E0637^{F2} '-RR' E0638 ^{F2} '-RR' Combination sit to stand frame/table system, any size including pediatric, with seat lift feature, with or without wheels #Standing frame/table system, one position (e.g. upright, supine or prone stander), any size including pediatric, with or without wheels

 Prior approval is required for ages 21 and over and uses other than bone density or trunk strength development.

E0641 F2 '-RR'

#Standing frame/table system, multi-position (e.g. three-way stander), any size including pediatric, with or without wheels

 Prior approval is required for ages 21 and over and uses other than bone density or trunk strength development.

E0642^{F2}

Standing frame/table system, mobile (dynamic stander), any size including pediatric (self-propelled, multi-positioning, no lift feature, for use when gait trainer does not meet medical need)

E0650^{F2} Pneumatic compressor, non-segmental home model, (Lymphedema pump)

- Pneumatic compression devices are covered for the treatment of generalized or refractory lymphedema or refractory edema from venous insufficiency only when all less invasive treatments have been attempted and are unsuccessful.
- The following documentation is required as an attachment to all claims for pneumatic compression devices:
 - 1. Member history
 - 2. Diagnosis
 - 3. Underlying causes and prognosis
 - Symptoms and objective findings (including measurements, the pressures to be used and expected duration of use of device)
 - 5. Full description of attempts to use less invasive treatments and outcomes of such treatments
 - Responsible party for monitoring member compliance and response to treatment
 - 7. Plan of care for post-compression pump treatment
 - 8. Rental or purchase
 - 9. A copy of the fiscal order

E0655^{F3} Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, half arm

E0660^{F3} Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, full leg

E0665^{F3} Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, full arm

E0666^{F3} Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, half leg

#Safety equipment, device or accessory, any type (limited to gait belt)

E0705^{F6} Transfer device, any type, each

#Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (tens) device, four or more leads, for multiple nerve stimulation (dual channel) Covered for:

- Members with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis.
- Reimbursable ICD codes are limited to: M17.0, M17.11, M17.12, M17.2, M17.31, M17.32, M17.4, and M17.5.
- The following codes may be billed in conjunction with E0730: A4556, A4557 and A4630.

#Osteogenesis stimulator electrical, noninvasive, other than spinal applications

Covered when ordered by a board-certified or board-eligible orthopedic surgeon for:

- 1. Nonunion of long bone fractures confirmed by a minimum 2 sets of radiographs:
 - including multiple views of the fracture site,
 - obtained prior to starting treatment with the osteogenic stimulator,
 - separated by a minimum of 90 days, and
 - accompanied by written physician interpretation stating there has been no clinically significant evidence of fracture healing between the 2 sets of radiographs; OR
- 2. Failed fusion of a joint other than the spine, where a minimum of 9 months has elapsed since the last surgery; OR
- 3. Congenital pseudarthrosis.

Not covered for:

- 1. Nonunion fractures of the skull.
- Tumor-related fractures.

Related Links:

The osteogenesis stimulator worksheet is available at:
https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis
s Stimulator Worksheet 2019.pdf

E0748^{F2} **#Osteogenesis stimulator electrical, noninvasive, spinal** applications

Covered when ordered by a board-certified or board-eligible orthopedic surgeon or neurosurgeon for:

- 1. Failed spinal fusion where a minimum of 9 months has elapsed since the last surgery; OR
- 2. Following multilevel spinal fusion surgery; OR
- 3. Following spinal fusion surgery where there is a history of a previously failed spinal fusion at the same site.

Not covered for:

1. Nonunion fractures of vertebral fractures.

Related Links:

The osteogenesis stimulator worksheet is available at:
https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis
s Stimulator Worksheet 2019.pdf

#Osteogenesis stimulator, low intensity ultrasound, non-invasive

Covered when ordered by a board-certified or board-eligible orthopedic surgeon for:

- Nonunion of long bone fractures confirmed by a minimum 2 sets of radiographs:
 - 1. including multiple views of the fracture site,
 - 2. obtained prior to starting treatment with the osteogenic stimulator,
 - 3. separated by a minimum of 90 days, and
 - 4. accompanied by written physician interpretation stating there has been no clinically significant evidence of fracture healing between the 2 sets of radiographs.

Not covered for:

- 1. Nonunion fractures of the skull or vertebrae.
- 2. Tumor-related fractures.
- 3. Fresh fracture or delayed union.
- 4. When used concurrently with other non-invasive osteogenic devices.

Related Links:

The osteogenesis stimulator worksheet is available at: https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/Osteogenesis <a href="https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME

E0776^{F2} #I.V. pole '-RR' Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

#Ambulatory infusion pump, single or multiple channels, '-RR' electric or battery operated, with administrative equipment, worn by patient

E0784^{F3} External ambulatory infusion pump, insulin

An external ambulatory insulin infusion pump will be covered for the diagnosis of diabetes mellitus when ordered by an endocrinologist or a medical practitioner who has experience managing patients on continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion therapy if the following criteria are demonstrated and documented in the clinical and DMEPOS provider's records:

- 1. The member has been on a program of multiple daily injections of insulin (i.e., at least 3 injections per day) with frequent self-adjustments of insulin dose for at least 6 months prior to initiation of the insulin pump and has failed to achieve acceptable control of blood sugars that are not explained by poor motivation or compliance AND
- has one or more of the following criteria while receiving multiple daily injections:
 - (a) HbA1c >7%
 - (b) History of recurring hypoglycemia
 - (c) Wide fluctuations in blood glucose before mealtime (>140mg/dl)
 - (d) Dawn phenomenon in a fasting state (>200mg/dl)
 - (e) History of severe glycemic excursions AND
- has completed a comprehensive diabetes education program.
- 2. The member has a diagnosis of gestational diabetes.

Preferred Diabetic Supply Program

Disposable insulin pump supplies and meters (i.e. Omnipod) are covered under the Preferred Diabetic Supply Program. Please see the pharmacy preferred diabetic supply program link below for additional information.

https://newyork.fhsc.com/providers/diabeticsupplies.asp

E0791^{F3} **Parenteral infusion pump, stationary, single or multichannel** Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

'-RR'

•Covered if both the therapy and the prescribed pump are appropriate for home use and adequate supervision by the physician is specified on the prescription.

#Topical hyperbaric oxygen chamber, disposable General Definitions:

- •Topical oxygen wound therapy (TOWT) is the controlled application of 100% oxygen directly to an open moist wound at slightly higher then atmospheric pressure. An oxygen concentrator is connected to a FDA approved O2 boot and/or O2 sacral device that are for onetime use and disposable, therefore reducing the risk of cross contamination.
- Staging: The staging of pressure ulcers used in this policy is as follows:
 - 1 Stage I: nonblanchable erythema of intact light toned skin or darker or violet hue in darkly pigmented skin.
 - 2. Stage II: partial thickness skin loss involving epidermis and/or dermis.
 - 3. Stage III: full thickness skin loss involving damage or necrosis of subcutaneous tissue that may extend down to, but not through, underlying fascia.
 - 4. Stage IV: full thickness skin loss with extensive destruction, tissue necrosis or damage to muscle, bone, or supporting structures.
- Wound healing: Defined as improvement occurring in either the surface area or depth of the wound. Lack of improvement of a wound is defined as a lack of progress in these quantitative measurements.

Coverage Criteria:

- ●TOWT (A4575 with E1390) is covered when criteria 1 and any of criteria 2-6 are met:
 - A complete wound therapy program as applicable, depending on the type of wound, has been attempted prior to the application of TOWT, including:
 - (a). Documentation in the member's medical record of evaluation, care, compliance and wound measurements by the treating physician, and
 - (b). Application of dressings to maintain a moist wound environment, and
 - (c). Debridement of necrotic tissue if present, and
 - (d). Evaluation of and provision for adequate nutritional status, and
 - 2. Stage IV pressure ulcers:

- (a). The member has been appropriately turned and positioned, and
- (b). The member has used a support surface for pressure ulcers on the posterior trunk or pelvis (not required if the ulcer is not on the trunk or pelvis), and
- (c). The member's moisture and incontinence have been appropriately managed, or
- 3. Neuropathic (for example, diabetic) ulcers:
 - (a). The member has been on a comprehensive diabetic management program, and
 - (b). Reduction in pressure on a foot ulcer has been accomplished with appropriate modalities, or
- 4. Venous insufficiency ulcers:
 - (a). Compression bandages and/or garments have been consistently applied, and
 - (b). Leg elevation and ambulation have been encouraged, or
- 5. For non-healing surgically created or traumatic wounds, documentation of medical necessity for accelerated formation of granulation tissue that cannot be achieved by other topical wound treatments, or
- 6. A chronic (being present for at least 30 days) ulcer of mixed etiology.

Non-Covered Indications:

- •TOWT is considered investigational, not medically necessary, medically contraindicated and not covered for all other indications, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The presence in the wound of necrotic tissue with eschar, if debridement is not attempted;
 - 2. Untreated osteomyelitis within the vicinity of the wound:
 - 3. Cancer present in the wound;
 - 4. The presence of a fistula to an organ or body cavity within the vicinity of the wound;
 - 5. Stage I, II or III pressure ulcers.

General Guidelines:

- The procedure codes for billing TOWT are A4575 Topical oxygen chamber, disposable and E1390 Oxygen concentrator, single delivery port, capable of delivering 85% or greater oxygen concentration at the prescribed flow rate.
- Payment for E1390 includes all necessary equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories and parts.

- Payment for A4575 includes the dressing set and canister set used in conjunction with E1390 and contains all necessary components, including but not limited to an occlusive dressing which creates a seal around the wound site for maintaining the desired concentration of oxygen at the wound.
- Payment for E1390 and A4575 are considered payment in full for TOWT.
- An initial electronic prior authorization (DVS) will be granted for A4575 for a maximum of 16 days in a 28-day period, as treatment is 4 days on, 3 days off. The DMEPOS provider should request authorization once for the number of days (units) based on the written order. Prior approval is required for treatment exceeding 4 weeks. E1390 is prior authorized (DVS) and is billed monthly.
- TOWT should be attempted first in a hospital or another health care facility prior to discharge to the home setting. In these continuing cases, documentation should reflect member compliance and pain management during application of TOWT. If TOWT has not been attempted, DMEPOS providers must obtain an initial electronic prior authorization of two weeks (8 days or units) only. Prior approval may then be requested for an extension of the treatment.
- Documentation of previous treatment regimens and how the member meets the coverage criteria above must be maintained in the member's medical record and available upon request. This documentation must include dressing types and frequency of change, changes in wound conditions (including precise length, width and surface area measurements), quantity of exudates, presence of granulation and necrotic tissue, concurrent measures being addressed relevant to wound therapy (debridement, nutritional concerns, support surfaces in use, positioning, incontinence control, etc.) and training received by the member/family in the application of the occlusive dressing to the wound site and proper hook up of the oxygen to the dressing set.
- When an extension of treatment is requested, the following documentation must be submitted: how the member meets the coverage criteria, status of wound healing, weekly quantitative measurements of wound characteristics, wound length, width and depth (surface area) and amount of wound exudate (drainage) and member compliance with the treatment plan. If detailed documentation is insufficient or if any measurable degree of wound healing has failed to occur, prior approval beyond the initial approved period of service will not be granted.

 Upon completion of treatment, documentation regarding the outcome of treatment with TOWT must be submitted to the prior approval office.

#Negative pressure wound therapy electrical pump, stationary or portable (Bill as a monthly recurring rental rate with modifier "RR". Initial 30 days allowed without prior approval).

Supplies are billed separately:

- A6550: Wound care set, for negative pressure wound therapy electrical pump, includes all supplies and accessories, and
- A7000: Canister, disposable, used with suction pump, each
- Negative pressure wound therapy (NPWT) is the controlled application of sub atmospheric pressure to a wound using an electrical pump (described in the definition of HCPCS coded E2402) to intermittently or continuously convey sub atmospheric pressure through connecting tubing to a specialized wound dressing (A6550) which includes a resilient, open-cell foam surface dressing, sealed with an occlusive dressing that is meant to contain the sub atmospheric pressure at the wound site and thereby promote wound healing. Drainage from the wound is collected in a canister (A7000)
- A stationary or portable NPWT electrical pump provides controlled sub atmospheric pressure that is designed for use with NPWT dressings to promote wound healing. Such a NPWT pump is capable of being selectively switched between continuous and intermittent modes of operation and is controllable to adjust the degree of sub atmospheric pressure conveyed to the wound in a range from 23 to greater than 200 mm Hg sub atmospheric pressure. The pump is capable of sounding an audible alarm when desired pressures are not being achieved (that is, where there is a leak in the dressing seal) and when the wound drainage canister is full. The pump is designed to fill the canister to full capacity.

The <u>staging of pressure ulcers</u> in this policy is as follows:

Stage I: non-blanchable erythema of intact light toned skin or darker or violet hue in darkly pigmented skin.

Stage II: partial thickness skin loss involving epidermis and or dermis.

Stage III: full thickness skin loss involving damage or necrosis of subcutaneous tissue that may extend down to, but not through, underlying fascia.

Stage IV: full thickness skin loss with extensive destruction, tissue necrosis or damage to muscle, bone, or supporting structures.

General Coverage criteria (for all wound types):

- •Documentation of the history and previous treatment regimens must be maintained in the member's medical record and available upon request. This documentation must include such elements as dressing types and frequency of change, changes in wound conditions (including precise measurements) quantity of exudates, presence of granulation and necrotic tissue and concurrent measures being addressed relevant to wound therapy (debridement, nutritional concerns, support surfaces in use, positioning, incontinence control, etc.)
- •Coverage will be considered when the member has a chronic Stage IV pressure ulcer, neuropathic (for example, diabetic) ulcer, venous or arterial insufficiency ulcer, a non-healing surgically created or traumatic wound, or a chronic (being present for at least 30 days) ulcer of mixed etiology. See below for diagnosis specific coverage criteria.
- •A complete wound therapy program described below, as applicable depending on the type of wound, should have been tried prior to application of NPWT. NPWT should be attempted first in a hospital or another health care facility prior to discharge to the home setting. In these continuing cases, documentation should reflect member compliance and pain management during application of NPWT.
- Prior approval will be required after the initial 30 days if an extension of the treatment is justified. In addition, documentation of the availability of licensed medical professionals to perform dressing changes and cleaning of the devices should be maintained and/or submitted for all cases.

Diagnosis Specific Coverage Criteria:

- •All ulcers or wounds:
 - 1. Documentation in the member's medical record of evaluation, care, and wound measurements by the treating physician, and
 - 2. Application of dressings to maintain a moist wound environment, and
 - 3. Debridement of necrotic tissue if present, and

- 4. Evaluation of and provision for adequate nutritional status
- Stage IV pressure ulcers:
 - The member has been appropriately turned and positioned, and
 - 2. The member has used a support surface for pressure ulcers and the posterior trunk or pelvis (not required if the ulcer is not on the trunk or pelvis) and
- 3. The member's moisture and incontinence have been appropriately managed.
- Neuropathic (for example, diabetic) ulcers:
 - 1. The member has been on a comprehensive diabetic management program, and
 - 2. Reduction in pressure on a foot ulcer has been accomplished with appropriate modalities.
- Venous insufficiency ulcers:
 - 1. Compression bandages and/or garments have been consistently applied, and
 - 2 Leg elevation and ambulation have been encouraged.
- Non-healing surgically created or traumatic wounds:
 - 1. Documentation of medical necessity for accelerated formation of granulated tissue which cannot be achieved by other topical wound treatments.

Non-covered conditions:

- The presence in the wound of necrotic tissue with eschar, if debridement is not attempted;
- Untreated osteomyelitis within the vicinity of the wound;
- Cancer present in the wound,
- The presence of a fistula to an organ or body cavity within the vicinity of the wound.

<u>Documentation requirements (for continuation of services):</u>

- Documentation of wound evaluation and treatment, recorded in the member's medical record, must indicate regular evaluation and treatment of the member's wounds and must be available upon request.
- Documentation of quantitative measurements of wound characteristics including wound length and width (surface area), and depth and amount of wound exudate (drainage), indicating progress of healing must be entered at least weekly.
- •If treatment beyond the initial approved period of service is indicated by the treating physician upon review of the clinical progress, this documentation must be submitted with the new prior approval request. Lack of improvement of a wound is defined as a lack of

- progress in quantitative measurements of wound characteristics including wound length and width (surface area), or depth measured serially and documented, over the approved period of service.
- •Wound healing is defined as improvement occurring in either surface area or depth of the wound. If detailed documentation is insufficient or if any measurable degree of wound healing has failed to occur, prior approval beyond the initial approved period of service will not be granted.

SPEECH GENERATING DEVICES

Prior approval (PA) is the process of evaluating the request for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) in order to determine the medical necessity and appropriateness of the DME according to policies and regulations. Requests for PA are submitted through DME providers enrolled in New York State Medicaid. The DME provider is responsible for submitting all necessary documentation required for the PA request in accordance with 18 New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations ("NYCRR") Part 513. Please refer to Title: Section 513.0 Policy, purpose and scope at https://regs.health.ny.gov/content/section-5130-policy-purpose-and-scope for further information.

The following guidelines were developed to assist DME providers, ordering practitioners, Medicaid members, caregivers, and evaluating clinicians with the PA process for Speech Generating Devices (SGD). The purpose of these guidelines is to provide detailed coverage criteria for SGDs and accessories so that medically necessary equipment is provided to Medicaid members in a timely manner in compliance with applicable Federal. Laws, policies and New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations. These guidelines are the product of collaboration with practitioners, therapists, medical equipment providers, advocates and New York State Medicaid medical review staff, utilizing state and national standards and are the basis for compliance with applicable Medicaid policies.

As outlined in 18 NYCRR Section 513.0(b)(2), the Department retains the authority and responsibility to exercise administrative discretion in the supervision of the program and make decisions with respect to the application of the rules, regulations and policies of the Medicaid program.

SGDs are one strategy used for augmentative alternative communication (AAC). AAC employs strategies to assist individuals who are unable to effectively use their own speech to communicate. Successful use of a device requires the ability

to functionally communicate using the device's output in addition to physical ability to activate and manipulate the device. A detailed and individualized assessment of a person's communication, cognitive, language, motor, and visual abilities is required to determine which device will meet the person's medical needs and abilities.

New York State Medicaid coverage includes only dedicated devices. Dedicated AAC devices are limited to primarily serve a medical need (e.g., solely for the purpose of expressive communication) such that they are generally NOT useful in the absence of disability, illness, or injury. Non-dedicated devices are non-medical devices designed for a non-medical purpose and are generally useful in the absence of disability, illness, or injury; however, they may also include functionality for use as a communication tool.

Coverage Guidelines

1) Speech Generating Devices (SGDs) and Related Accessories

An SGD will be considered medically necessary when documentation demonstrates all of the following:

- a) The member has a severe expressive communication impairment related to a medical condition or developmental disability that interferes with the member's ability to meet daily functional communication, AND;
- b) The member's ability to communicate using speech and/or writing is insufficient to meet daily functional communication needs, AND;
- c) The member cannot meet daily functional communication needs with any unaided means of communication, AND;
- d) The recommended device can be used to communicate with multiple individuals in multiple settings within the trial location while conveying varying message types without being fully dependent on prompting or assistance in producing the communication, AND;
- e) The member has the cognitive, auditory, visual, language, and physical abilities to use the recommended SGD for functional communication, AND:
- f) A licensed Speech Language Pathologist (SLP) experienced in AAC service delivery has made the recommendation for the device and a licensed physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant enrolled as a NY State Medicaid provider has prescribed the device or software, AND;
- g) The member has demonstrated the ability to use the recommended device and accessories or software for functional communication as evidenced by a data-driven device trial showing that skills can be demonstrated repeatedly over time, beyond a single instance or evaluation session, AND;

- h) The SGD and related accessories are the adequate, less expensive alternative to enable the member to meet daily functional communication needs. There must be clear explanation of why other alternatives were ruled out. (See 18 NYCRR 513.4(d)), AND
- The SGD and related accessories must allow members to improve their communication to a functional level not achievable without a SGD or less costly device.

2) Eye Control/Eye Gaze Accessory

An eye gaze accessory should be considered only after all other methods of accessing the SGD have been evaluated and ruled out. The recommendation for an eye gaze accessory must be based on an assessment by the SLP and either a PT or OT. Other professionals also may be needed for members who present additional issues, such as vision impairment that interferes with the ability to use eye gaze to access a SGD. An eye gaze accessory will be considered medically necessary when objective documentation demonstrates the following:

- a) Scanning and head pointing systems have been tried repeatedly over time (within a single evaluation session or in several sessions) were ruled out as not appropriate.
- b) The member demonstrates abilities to use eye gaze technology beyond cause and effect activation, simple eye tracking activities, and learning tools. A recent vision assessment may be required.
- c) The member has the physical ability to activate the system and demonstrate meaningful/functional use of the device without being fully dependent on prompting or assistance in producing the communication
- d) A data driven objective trial with the requested eye gaze access device has occurred.
- e) Documentation shows that other eye gaze access devices from multiple manufacturers have been considered.
- f) The member can use the eye gaze technology to communicate significantly beyond the capabilities of a light technology eye gaze system such as an eye gaze board or E-Tran system with less partner assistance.
- g) A PT and/or OT with assistive technology (AT) experience has explored the member's positioning needs and head control abilities and all potential less costly access methods, including non-voice output eye gaze boards.

3) Mounts

Mounts are used to secure SGDs for access and safety. Reimbursement is for one mount that meets the member's needs in all customary environments. Selection should be based on medical necessity and 18 NYCRR Section 513.4(d)

Indication for Non-Coverage

- 1) The member fails to demonstrate during the trial period or at any subsequent time the ability to learn to use the device or software functionally for communication.
- 2) The requested device does not meet the member's current and reasonably foreseeable communication abilities and needs.
- 3) The intention is to unlock the device for uses other than communication or for use by other individuals.
- 4) The request includes reimbursement for the installation of the software/program or technical support of a non-dedicated device.

 (Communication software/program is a covered benefit when all other coverage criteria are met.)
- 5) The request is for reimbursement for a device or maintenance of a device (e.g. laptop, tablet) for which Medicaid-funded communication software has been installed.
- 6) The request is for reimbursement for repairs of a device and the minimum coverage requirements for the SGD are not met.
- 7) The request is for repairs, cleaning or other services for non-dedicated communication devices.
- 8) The request is for an upgrade to new technology that is not medically necessary.
- 9) The request is for replacement of a device due to new technology or replacement based on a manufacturer's recommended replacement schedule when the member's current SGD meets his/her medical and functional communication needs.
- 10) The request is for multiple devices, back-up or duplicate accessories.
- 11)The request is for environmental control devices such as switches and control boxes.

Documentation Requirements

Each SGD request is reviewed on an individual basis. Please refer to 18NYCRR Section 513.0(b)(2). Medicaid reserves the right to request an evaluation of a member from another licensed medical professional, other than the SLP, for supporting the appropriateness of the device being recommended. In addition to the specific requirements stated below, the documentation submitted in support of a funding request for a SGD, mount or related accessories must establish that all the standards stated in the Coverage Guidelines are met. Documentation submitted should include the following:

 Detailed Fiscal Order including the make and model of equipment requested (see "Filling Orders for DMEPOS at https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/PDFS/DME_Policy_Section. pdf)

- A cost quote from the manufacturer of all the equipment and components as ordered (e.g., make, model). Include the usual and customary price charged to the general public and all dealer discounts.
- 3) Individualized Education Plan (IEP) for school aged members
- Formal face to face evaluation and assessment written by a SLP within 6 months prior to the date of PA submission that includes:
 - a) Background information
 - i. Medical diagnosis; course and prognosis
 - ii. Significant history and medications
 - iii. Communication disorder(s)/diagnosis and severity; course and prognosis
 - iv. Past speech/ spoken language treatment
 - v. Member's history, school, vocational status
 - vi. Member's living environment
 - vii. Members' attitude and motivation to communicate
 - b) Current communication abilities
 - i. Speech/articulation and intelligibility
 - ii. Expressive language skills
 - iii. Receptive language skills
 - iv. Current mode of communication including nonverbal communication methods
 - v. Current method of communicating pain, discomfort or other medical emergencies
 - vi. Previous use of AAC including devices, dates utilized, and explanation why the currently used device does not meet the member's current and reasonably foreseeable daily functional communication needs
 - vii. Currently used functions of communication (e.g. requesting, protesting, commenting, describing, etc.),
 - viii. Reading, writing, and spelling abilities
 - c) Sensory functioning
 - i. visual abilities (e.g. tracking ability, aculty for symbol size, etc.)
 - ii. auditory abilities as they relate to a SGD system
 - d) Psychometric or developmental assessment characterizing cognitive and learning abilities and levels of function (include results of most recent evaluation, name of test, IQ or developmental levels, and date performed). NOTE: Members who do not exhibit cognitive deficits may not need to participate in assessments, however Medicaid reserves the right to request additional documentation regarding cognitive functioning after initial review of PA submission.
 - e) Behavioral and Learning abilities
 - i. Executive-functioning skills, including attention span
 - ii. Memory
 - iii. Problem solving skills

- iv. Understanding of cause and effect
- f) Motor abilities
 - Gross motor abilities: ambulatory, uses walker or wheelchair, head control and trunk mobility
 - ii. Positioning and Seating: current DME used, positioning needs as related to SGD use including eye gaze access if necessary (including primary positions in which the member spends a typical day and percentage of time in each position)
 - iii. Fine Motor and upper extremity abilities and functional use (including strength and endurance for carrying SGD)
 - iv. Alternative access (except for access via gaze), e.g., head mouse, single switch or multiple switch scanning, or other alternative access method) should be evaluated by a PT, OT or other health professional when necessary.
- g) Formal evaluation of AAC by evaluating SLP
 - i. Description of need, short and long-term goals for device use; primary communication partners; current and reasonably foreseeable communication environments
 - ii. Treatment options considered including past use of communication supports and why each does not meet the member's communication needs
 - iii. Description of consideration of more than one device by multiple manufacturers within the same HCPCS category that includes explanation of why devices were selected or ruled out.
 - iv. Data driven AAC device trial of the recommended device. The following items should be addressed:
 - 1) Length and dates of trial, amount of time device was accessed during the trial
 - 2) Time framed measurable goals for functional communication set for trial and criteria for measurement
 - Empirical data including baseline performance and results of trial period goals
 - 4) Description of environments in which device was trialed such as, but not limited to, home, school, and community
 - 5) Whether communication occurred in both structured and unstructured settings
 - 6) Manner in which the device was accessed (e.g. eye gaze, direct selection, scanning-type)
 - 7) Description of the member's ability to use the SGD for functional communication (ability to use training software, including but not limited to cause and effect games does not demonstrate functional communication)

- Sampling of multiple messages communicated including the frequency, type (e.g. verbal, physical, gesture), and level of cueing required
- 9) Number of messages expressed in a time period including the type and level of cueing required
- 10)Communicative intents and functions expressed
- 11)If recommending eye gaze access: the member's endurance to maintain gaze, ability to calibrate or obstacles to calibration
- Description and rationale for the software or language system recommended including specific page sets/layout/symbols per page/vocabulary organization.
- vi. Description of recommended device; the rationale for the selection including a cost comparison among devices considered from more than one manufacturer; and how the recommendation meets the current communication needs of member.
- vii. Description of environmental supports for SGD use: capacity of family/caregivers/friends to assist in care and maintenance of SGD; need for their training.
- viii. Documentation that device is configured to limit use to the purpose of communication.
- ix. Explanation of how the device is the adequate, less expensive alternative to meet the member's medical need.
- h) Outline of a training and implementation plan that will be used to ensure the most appropriate use of the device over time, including plans for maintaining the system, implementing programming updates and modifications due to changing language, environmental, or motoric needs.
- i) A signed and dated attestation by the SLP that the licensed/certified medical professional (LCMP) has no financial relationship with the Medicaid provider or SGD manufacturer
- j) Dated signature of SLP, license number and pertinent contact information.
- k) All other professionals directly involved in the evaluation should sign, date, and provide their license numbers.

Documentation for Consideration for Coverage of: 1) Upgrade

The Medicaid-funded or member-owned device is no longer clinically effective at meeting functional communication needs. Documentation must include

- a) Statement addressing why the device is no longer clinically effective in meeting member's functional communication needs
- b) Statement of significant changes that have occurred in the member's physical or linguistic abilities, or social environment, and how these

- changes impact the member's ability to functionally communicate with the currently owned device.
- c) Establish why the replacement device is required (not solely due to advances in technology or other factors that are not medical in nature).

2) Repairs

- a) The minimum coverage criteria for SGDs are met.
- b) The request includes a quote from the manufacturer of the initially covered device for the cost of the repairs (The decision whether to repair or replace a device will be based on a determination of which will be most cost effective.)
- c) When repair is required due to accidental or non-accidental trauma to the device, the SLP or ordering Physician must provide a statement indicating the cause of damage and what reasonable measures will be taken to prevent a recurrence.

The reimbursement for a new SGD includes all necessary screen protectors, batteries, power source components, software, stands (not including mounts: e.g. wheelchair or desk mounts) and any type of carrying case.

E2500 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre- recorded messages, less than or equal to 8 minutes recording time
E2502 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre- recorded messages, greater than 8 minutes but less than or equal to 20 minutes recording time
E2504 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre- recorded messages, greater than 20 minutes but less than or equal to 40 minutes recording time
E2506 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre- recorded messages, greater than 40 minutes recording time
E2508 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Speech generating device, synthesized speech, requiring message formulation by spelling and access by physical contact with the device
E2510 ^{F2}	Speech generating device, synthesized speech, permitting multiple methods of message formulation and multiple methods of device access
E2511 ^{F2}	Speech generating software program, for personal computer or personal digital assistant
E2512 ^{F3}	Accessory for speech generating device, mounting system

E2599^{F3} Accessory for speech generating device, not otherwise classified

References

- American Speech-Language Hearing Association (ASHA) Practice Portal: Augmentative and Alternative Communication available at http://www.asha.org/PRPSpecificTopic.aspx?folderid=8589942773§ion="http://www.asha.org/PRPSpecificTopic.aspx">http://www.asha.org/PRPSpecificTopic.aspx? 2018.
- ASHA Position Statement on Access to Communication Services and Supports: Concerns Regarding the Application of Restrictive "Eligibility" Policies available at http://www.asha.org/policy/PS2003-00227/. Accessed February 15, 2018
- ASHA Medical Necessity for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Services available at https://www.asha.org/practice/reimbursement/medical-necessity-for-audiology-and-SLP-services/. Accessed February 15, 2018
- MassHealth Guidelines for Medical Necessity Determination for Augmentative and Alternative Communication Devices and Speech Generation Devices.
 http://www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/masshealth/guidelines/mng-aac.pdf

K0601 ^{F8}	#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by
	patient, silver oxide, 1.5 volt, each
K0602 ^{F8}	#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by
	patient, silver oxide, 3 volt, each
K0603 ^{F8}	#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by
	patient, alkaline, 1.5 volt, each
K0604 ^{F8}	#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by
	patient, lithium, 3.6 volt, each
K0605 ^{F8}	#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by
	patient, lithium, 4.5 volt, each
K0606 ^{F9}	Automatic external defibrillator, with integrated
	electrocardiogram analysis, garment type
	See following link: K0606 General Coverage Guidelines
L7900 ^{F2}	Vacuum erection system
	 Limited to diagnosis of impotence, with an order from a urologist or
	neurologist.
L8500 ^{F2}	#Artificial larynx, any type
L8501 ^{F7}	#Tracheostomy speaking valve
I 8505 ^{F7}	#Artificial larvnx replacement battery/accessory, any type

L8507 ^{F10}	Tracheo-esophageal voice prosthesis, patient inserted, any
	type, each
L8510 ^{F3}	#Voice amplifier
L8511 ^{F7}	#Insert for indwelling tracheoesophageal prosthesis, with or
	without valve, replacement only, each
L8514 ^{F7}	#Tracheoesophageal puncture dilator, replacement only, each
L8515 ^{F5}	#Gelatin capsule, application device for use with
	tracheoesophageal voice prosthesis, each
S8270 ^{F1}	#Enuresis alarm, using auditory buzzer and/or vibration device
	(Prior approval required over age 20)
T5001 ^{F2}	#Positioning seat for persons with special orthopedic needs,
	(adjustable, for use in vehicles, able to accommodate users up to 60
	inches, prior approval required for ages less than 2 or over 10)
	Covered when the:
	•Member's nostural needs cannot be safely met by less costly

- Member's postural needs cannot be safely met by less costly alternatives such as the vehicles restraint system or other restraint systems such as an EZ on vest.
- Member's size or postural support needs restricts the use of a standard/commercially available car seat.
- •Car seat is used in the primary caregiver's personal vehicle.

Reimbursement price includes the following features/accessories (any type/size):

- Head support
- Trunk positioning pads/supports
- Harness or safety belts (with or without safety cover)
- Abductor pommel
- Any positioning wedges, cushions or padding
- Tilt and/or recline (fixed or adjustable)
- All LATCH/tether straps

Additional, medically necessary accessories will require prior approval under miscellaneous code E1399.

SERVICING, PARTS, REPAIRS

Repair requests submitted on a paper prior approval (for frequency or quantity override) must include, at minimum; the specific part(s) being requested with associated cost quote(s) or invoice(s), list of other repairs being provided not requiring prior approval and anticipated useful life of the device with the requested repairs. If NYS Medicaid did not fund the device originally and this is the first repair request submitted for paper prior approval, the device's serial number, date provided, funding source, and original supporting documentation must be provided.

K0739, A9900, RB modifier

- •For replacement parts that have a specific HCPCS code:
 - 1. Report the replacement part code, and
 - 2. Report K0739 for labor component.
- For replacement parts to base equipment with a specific HCPCS code:
 - 1. Report the base equipment code with the -RB modifier (e.g., wheelchair base code with -RB, hospital bed code with -RB), for the replacement part(s) and
 - 2. Report K0739 for the labor component.
- •For miscellaneous DME with no specific or base code to report:
 - 1. Report the appropriate miscellaneous code, E1399 or K0108 or A9900 with the –RB modifier for the replacement part(s), and
 - 2. Report K0739 for labor component.
- •A9900 miscellaneous DME supply, accessory, and/or service component of another HCPCS code will now require prior approval and will be priced manually.
- •The fee for K0739 Repair or non-routine service for durable medical equipment requiring the skill of a technician, labor component, per 15 minutes (more than 2 hours requires prior approval) is \$18.00.
- •Payment for pick-up and delivery of DME for repair is included in the payment for replacement equipment and parts.
- •Repairs (labor, replacement equipment and parts) covered under the manufacturer's warranty are not to be billed to Medicaid.
- •When labor is performed by a manufacturer; Medicaid pays the Medicaid DMEPOS provider the line item labor cost on the manufacturer's invoice and the applicable Medicaid fee for the parts. If labor and parts charges are not separately itemized on the manufacturer invoice as required by 18NYCRR505.5, the DMEPOS provider will be paid the invoice cost of parts and labor.

A9900^{F7} Miscellaneous DME supply, accessory, and/or service component of another HCPCS code

#Repair or non routine service for Durable Medical Equipment other than oxygen equipment requiring the skill of a technician, labor component, per 15 minutes

(more than 2 hours requires prior approval)

4.5 ORTHOTICS

GENERAL COVERAGE CRITERIA:

- 1. This schedule is applicable to both children and adults.
- 2. Base codes are covered when the physician's order and supporting documentation clearly establish the medical and functional need being met by the prescribed device. Where applicable, code specific coverage criteria must be met.

- 3. L Code "additions" are covered only when both the base codes coverage criteria have been met and specific documentation exists establishing the medical necessity of the addition code.
- 4. When providing a custom fabricated device, the documentation should establish specific reason(s) why a prefabricated alternative was not medically indicated. This should include, where applicable, the documented failure of prefabricated alternatives. A prefabricated orthosis is one which is manufactured in quantity without a specific member in mind. It is pre-formed with a shape that generally conforms to the body part. A prefabricated orthosis may be trimmed, bent, molded (with or without heat), or otherwise modified for use by a specific member (i.e.: custom fitted). A custom fabricated orthosis is one which is individually made for a specific member (no other patient would be able to use this orthosis) starting with basic materials including, but not limited to, plastic, metal, leather, or cloth in the form of sheets, bars, etc.
- 5. The providers shall be responsible for any needed repairs or replacements due to defects in quality or workmanship that appear within three months of delivery. This does not include adjustments or replacements necessitated by anatomical changes.
- 6. Replacements and repairs: used to indicate replacement and repair of orthotic and prosthetic devices which have been in use for some time. Prior approval is not required when the charge is over \$35.00 and is less than 25% of the price listed on the code for the device. When specific replacement and repair codes are available, they should be used instead of the code for the device with '-RB'. For charges \$35.00 and under, use L4210.
- 7. The fees contained in this schedule will be paid under State-administered programs and are to be considered full payment for the services rendered. The provider shall make no additional charge to the member.
- 8. Unless otherwise specified all fees are for the unilateral, single unit or "each."
- All normal necessary pads, straps and stops are included in the prices quoted.
- 10. Consideration for coverage of Functional Electrical Stimulation devices (e.g.: foot drop systems) is limited to qualifying conditions. Please refer to the <u>September 2013 Medicaid Update</u> for specific coverage guidance. Qualifying devices submitted for prior approval should be billed using HCPCS code E1399. Please note: replacement accessories (e.g.: A4556 electrodes, A4557 lead wires) are only to be billed for covered FES devices.

ORTHOTIC DEVICES - SPINAL

CERVICAL

- **A80**00 F6 #Helmet, protective, soft, prefabricated, includes all components and accessories A8001 F6 #Helmet, protective, hard, prefabricated, includes all components and accessories A8002 F6 #Helmet, protective, soft, custom fabricated, includes all components and accessories A8003 F6 #Helmet, protective, hard, custom fabricated, includes all components and accessories A8004^{F6} Soft interface for helmet, replacement only L0112 F3 #Cranial cervical orthosis, congenital torticollis type, with or without soft interface material, adjustable range of motion joint, custom fabricated L0113 Tamial cervical orthosis, torticollis type, with or without joint, with or without soft interface material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment #Cervical, flexible, thermoplastic collar, molded to patient L0130 F3 L0140 F3 #Cervical, semi-rigid, adjustable (plastic collar) L0150 F3 #Cervical, semi-rigid, adjustable molded chin cup (plastic collar with mandibular/occipital piece) #Cervical, semi-rigid, wire frame occipital/mandibular support, L0160 F3 prefabricated, off-the-shelf L0170 F3 #Cervical, collar, molded to patient model L0172 F3 #Cervical, collar, semi-rigid thermoplastic foam, two-piece, prefabricated, off-the-shelf L0174 F3 #Cervical, collar, semi-rigid, thermoplastic foam, two piece with thoracic extension, prefabricated, off-the-shelf S1040 F1 #Cranial remolding orthosis, rigid, with soft interface material, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment(s) Covered when: •The member has moderate to severe positional head deformities associated with premature birth, restrictive intrauterine positioning, cervical abnormalities, birth trauma, torticollis and/or sleeping positions in children.
 - Anthropometric measurements verify that a moderate to severe plagiocephaly is documented by a physician experienced in such measurements.
 - The member is between the ages of 3-18 months old and is considered to have a reasonable likelihood of continued skull growth.
 - •There is documentation of, at minimum, a 2-month trial of repositioning and stretching exercises as follows:
 - 1. Alternating back and side sleeping

- 2. Supervised tummy time
- 3. Rearranging the crib relative to the primary light source
- 4. Limiting time spent in a supine position
- 5. Limiting time in strollers, carriers and swings
- 6. Rotating chair activity
- 7. Neck motion exercises
- The member has a diagnosis of craniosynostosis and has had surgical intervention of either calvarial vault reconstruction or minimally invasive, endoscopic-assisted craniectomy Not covered for:
- Members over the age of 24 months.
- Unmanaged hydrocephalus
- Craniosynostosis (without surgical intervention)

Documentation requirements:

- A valid fiscal order signed by a pediatrician, a general surgeon with specialty in pediatrics, and/or a craniofacial surgeon.
- Anthropometric measurements.
- Documentation of medical necessity from a pediatric neurosurgeon or a craniofacial surgeon.
- Documented trial of repositioning and stretching exercises as outlined above.

MULTIPLE POST COLLAR

- L0180 F3 #Cervical, multiple post collar, occipital/mandibular supports, adjustable
- L0190 F3 #Cervical, multiple post collar, occipital/mandibular supports, adjustable cervical bars (Somi, Guilford, Taylor types)
- L0200 F3 #Cervical, multiple post collar, occipital/mandibular supports, adjustable cervical bars, and thoracic extension

THORACIC

L0220 F6 #Thoracic, rib belt, custom fabricated

Thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (TLSO)

- Covered when ordered for the following indications:
 - 1. To reduce pain by restricting mobility of the trunk; or
 - 2. To facilitate healing following an injury, or surgical procedure, to the spine or related soft tissues; or
 - 3. To support weak spinal muscles and/or a spinal deformity
- L0450 F4 #TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, upper thoracic region, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the

- intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, upper thoracic region, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, custom fabricated
- #TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, extends from sacrococcygeal junction to above T-9 vertebra, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, extends from sacrococcygeal junction to above T-9 vertebra, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L0456 F4 #TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, thoracic region, rigid posterior panel and soft anterior apron, extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks, includes straps and closures, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, thoracic region, rigid posterior panel and soft anterior apron, extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, two rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the xiphoid, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

- #TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, two rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the sternal notch, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, three rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the sternal notch, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, four rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to the sternal notch, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L0466 F4 #TLSO, sagittal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, includes fitting and shaping the frame, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #TLSO, sagittal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, extends from sacrococcygeal junction over scapulae, lateral strength provided by pelvic, thoracic, and lateral frame pieces, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, and coronal planes, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks,

includes fitting and shaping the frame, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

- #TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, extends from sacrococcygeal junction over scapulae, lateral strength provided by pelvic, thoracic, and lateral frame pieces, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal and coronal planes, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #TLSO, triplanar control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, extends from sacrococcygeal junction to scapula, lateral strength provided by pelvic, thoracic, and lateral frame pieces, rotational strength provided by subclavicular extensions, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks, includes filling and shaping the frame, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #TLSO, triplanar control, hyperextension, rigid anterior and lateral frame extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch with two anterior components (one pubic and one sternal), posterior and lateral pads with straps and closures, limits spinal flexion, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes fitting and shaping the frame, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #TLSO, triplanar control, one piece rigid plastic shell without interface liner, with multiple straps and closures posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, anterior or posterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated
- #TLSO, triplanar control, one piece rigid plastic shell with interface liner, multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, anterior or posterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated
- L0484 F6 #TLSO, triplanar control, two piece rigid plastic shell without interface liner, with multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis Version 2023 (4/1/2023)

to sternal notch, lateral strength is enhanced by overlapping plastic, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated

- L0486 F6 #TLSO, triplanar control, two piece rigid plastic shell with interface liner, multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, lateral strength is enhanced by overlapping plastic, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated
- #TLSO, triplanar control, one piece rigid plastic shell with interface liner, multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, anterior or posterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L0490 F6 #TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, one piece rigid plastic shell, with overlapping reinforced anterior, with multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from symphysis pubis to xiphoid, anterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal and coronal planes, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, modular segmented spinal system, two rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the xiphoid, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal and coronal planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L0492 F4 #TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, modular segmented spinal system, three rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the xiphoid, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal and coronal planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

CERVICAL-THORACIC-LUMBAR-SACRAL ORTHOSIS (CTLSO)

- #Sacroiliac orthosis, flexible, provides pelvic-sacral support, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Sacroiliac orthosis, flexible, provides pelvic-sacral support, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- #Sacroiliac orthosis provides pelvic-sacral support, with rigid or semi-rigid panels over the sacrum and abdomen, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Sacroiliac orthosis provides pelvic-sacral support, with rigid or semi-rigid panels placed over the sacrum and abdomen, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated

Lumbar Orthosis

- Covered when ordered for the following indications:
 - 1. To reduce pain by restricting mobility of the trunk; or
 - 2. To facilitate healing following an injury, or surgical procedure, to the spine or related soft tissues; or
 - 3. To support weak spinal muscles and/or a spinal deformity
- #Lumbar Orthosis, flexible, provides lumbar support, posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, shoulder straps, stays, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Lumbar Orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Lumbar Orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

#Lumbar orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf #Lumbar orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

Lumbar-sacral orthosis

- Covered when ordered for the following indications:
 - 1. To reduce pain by restricting mobility of the trunk; or
 - 2. To facilitate healing following an injury, or surgical procedure, to the spine or related soft tissues; or
 - 3. To support weak spinal muscles and/or a spinal deformity
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, flexible, provides lumbo-sacral support, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, flexible, provides lumbo-sacral support, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded,

assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

- L0632 F4 #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated L0633F4 #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, lumbar flexion, rigid posterior frame/panels, lateral articulating design to flex the lumbar spine, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, anterior panel, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, lumbar flexion, rigid posterior frame/panels, lateral articulating design to flex the lumbar spine, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, anterior panel, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- L0637 F4 #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior frame/panels, posterior extends from

sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior frame/panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, rigid shell(s)/panel(s) posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to xyphoid, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, overall strength is provided by overlapping rigid material and stabilizing closures, includes straps, closures, may include soft interface, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, rigid shell(s)/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to xiphoid, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, overall strength is provided by overlapping rigid material and stabilizing closures, includes straps, closures, may include soft interface, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- #Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include

- padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panel(s), produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, rigid shell(s)/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to xyphoid, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, overall strength is provided by overlapping rigid material and stabilizing closures, includes straps, closures, may include soft interface, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

ANTERIOR-POSTERIOR-LATERAL CONTROL

- L0700 F2 #Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO), anterior-posterior-lateral control, molded to patient model, (Minerva type)
- #Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO), anteriorposterior-lateral-control, molded to patient model, with interface material (Minerva type)

HALO PROCEDURE

- L0810 F2 #HALO procedure cervical halo incorporated into jacket vest
- L0820 F2 #HALO procedure, cervical halo incorporated into plaster body iacket
- L0830 F2 #HALO procedure, cervical halo incorporated into Milwaukee type orthosis
- L0859^{F14} #Addition to HALO procedure, magnetic resonance image compatible systems, rings and pins, any material
- L0861 F14 #Addition to halo procedure, replacement liner/interface material

ADDITIONS TO SPINAL ORTHOSES

L0970 F6 **#TLSO**, corset front L0972 F6 **#LSO.** corset front L0974 F6 **#TLSO**, full corset L0976 F6 #LSO, full corset L0978 F6 #Axillary crutch extension L0980 F6 #Peritoneal straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf, pair L0982 F6 #Stocking supporter grips, prefabricated, off-the-shelf, set of four (4) L0984 F16 **#Protective** body sock, prefabricated, off-the-shelf, each L0999 F6 Addition to spinal orthosis, not otherwise specified

ORTHOTIC DEVICES - SCOLIOSIS PROCEDURES

NOTE: The orthotic care of scoliosis differs from other orthotic care in that the treatment is more dynamic in nature and utilizes ongoing, continual modification of the orthosis to the member's changing condition. This coding structure uses the proper names, or eponyms, of the procedures because they have historic and universal acceptance in the profession. It should be recognized that variations to the basic procedures described by the founders/developers are accepted in various medical and orthotic practices throughout the country.

CERVICAL-THORACIC-LUMBAR-SACRAL ORTHOSIS (CTLSO)

L1000 F2	#Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO) (Milwaukee),
	inclusive of furnishing initial orthosis, including model
L1001 F2	Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO), immobilizer,
	infant size, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L1005 F3	Tension based scoliosis orthosis and accessory pads, includes
	fitting and adjustment
L1010 F6	#Addition to Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO) or
	scoliosis orthosis, axilla sling
L1020 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, kyphosis pad, each
L1025 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, kyphosis pad, floating
L1030 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, lumbar bolster pad
L1040 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, lumbar or lumbar rib
	pad
L1050 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, sternal pad
L1060 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, thoracic pad
L1070 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, trapeze sling
L1080 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, outrigger
	, 33

L1085 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, outrigger, bilateral with
	vertical extensions
L1090 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, lumbar sling
L1100 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, ring flange, plastic or
	leather
L1110 F6	#Addition to CTLSO or scoliosis orthosis, ring flange, plastic or
	leather, molded to patient model

L1120^{F6} #Addition to CTLSO, scoliosis orthosis, cover for upright, each

THORACIC-LUMBAR-SACRAL ORTHOSIS (TLSO) (LOW-PROFILE)

L1200 F4	#Thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (TLSO), inclusive of furnishing
	initial orthosis only
L1210 F4	#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), lateral thoracic extension
L1220 F4	#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), anterior thoracic extension
L1230 F4	#Ad <mark>dit</mark> ion to TLSO, <mark>(lo</mark> w profile), Milwaukee type superstructure
L1240 F16	
L1250 F16	
L1260 F16	
L1270 F16	#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), abdominal pad
L1280 F16	
L1290 F16	#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), lateral trochanteric pad

OTHER SCOLIOSIS PROCEDURES

L1300 F4	#Other scoliosis procedure, body jacket molded to patient model
L1310 F2	#Other scoliosis procedure, postoperative body jacket
L1499 F10	Spinal orthosis, not otherwise specified

ORTHOTIC DEVICES – LOWER LIMB

NOTE: Lower Limb: The procedures in L1600-L2999 are considered as "Base" or "Basic Procedures" and may be modified by listing procedures from the "Additions" sections and adding them to the base procedure.

HIP ORTHOSIS (HO) - FLEXIBLE

L1600 F2	#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, flexible, Frejka type
	with cover, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent,
	molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific
	patient by an individual with expertise
L1610 F2	#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, flexible, (Frejka
	cover only), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent,

molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise 11620 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, flexible, (Pavlik harness), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise L1630 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, semi-flexible (Von Rosen type), custom fabricated L1640 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, static, pelvic band or spreader bar, thigh cuffs custom fabricated L1650 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, static, adjustable (Ilfled type), prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L1652 F2 #Hip orthosis, bilateral thigh cuffs with adjustable abductor spreader bar, adult size, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment, any type L1660 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, static, plastic, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L1680 F2 #HO, abduction control of hip joints, dynamic pelvic control, adjustable hip motion control, thigh cuffs (Rancho hip action type) custom fabricated L1685 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joint, post-operative hip abduction type, custom fabricated L1686 F2 #Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joint, post-operative hip abduction type, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustments L1690 F2 #Combination, bilateral, lumbo-sacral, hip, femur orthosis providing adduction and internal rotation control, prefabricated,

LEGG PERTHES

L1700 ^{F2}	#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Toronto type), custom fabricated
L1710 F2	#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Newington type), custom fabricated
L1720 F2	#Legg-Perthes orthosis, trilateral, (Tachdijan type), custom
	fabricated
L1730 F2	#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Scottish Rite type), custom fabricated
L1755 F2	#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Patten Bottom type), custom fabricated

includes fitting and adjustment

KNEE ORTHOSIS (KO)

- A <u>custom fabricated</u> knee orthosis is covered when there is a documented physical characteristic which requires the use of a custom fabricated orthosis instead of a prefabricated orthosis. Examples of situations which meet the criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Deformity of the leg or knee;

- 2. Size of thigh and calf;
- 3. Minimal muscle mass upon which to suspend an orthosis.
- Although these are examples of potential situations where a custom fabricated orthosis may be appropriate, suppliers must consider prefabricated alternatives such as pediatric knee orthoses in patients with small limbs, straps with additional length for large limbs, etc.

Knee Orthosis (KO); L1810, L1820

- Covered for:
- Members who have weakness or deformity of the knee and require stabilization.
- #Knee orthosis, elastic with joints, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- L1812^{F16} #Knee orthosis, elastic with joints, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L1820 ^{F16} #Knee orthosis, elastic with condylar pads and joints, with or without patellar control, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L1830 F2 #Knee orthosis, immobilizer, canvas longitudinal, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L1831 F3 #Knee orthosis, locking knee joint(s), positional orthosis, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
 - Covered for member's with flexion or extension contractures of the knee.
- #Knee orthosis, adjustable knee joints (unicentric or polycentric), positional orthosis, rigid support, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- L1833^{F3} #Knee orthosis, adjustable knee joints (unicentric or polycentric), positional orthosis, rigid support, prefabricated, off-the shelf
- L1834^{F3} #Knee orthosis, without knee joint, rigid, custom fabricated
 - Covered when:
 - 1. The coverage criteria for L1830 are met; and
 - 2. The general criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis is met.
- L1836^{F3} #Knee orthosis, rigid, without joint(s), includes soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L1840^{F3} #Knee orthosis, derotation, medial-lateral, anterior cruciate ligament, custom fabricated
 - Covered for:
 - Members with instability due to internal ligamentous disruption of the knee.

- L1843^{F3} #Knee orthosis, single upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), mediallateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise L1844^{F3} #Knee orthosis, single upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), mediallateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, custom fabricated Covered when: 1. The coverage criteria for L1843 is met; and 2. The general criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis is met. L1845 F3
- #Knee orthosis, double upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Knee orthosis, double upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, custom fabricated
 - Covered when:
 - 1. The coverage criteria for L1845 is met; and
 - 2. The general criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis is met.
- #Knee orthosis, double upright with adjustable joint, with inflatable air support chamber(s), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Knee orthosis, double upright with adjustable joint, with inflatable air support chamber(s), prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L1850 F3 #Knee orthosis, Swedish type, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
 - Covered for:
- 1. Members with knee instability due to genu recurvatum.

 #Knee Orthosis (KO), single upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Knee Orthosis (KO), double upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

- L1860 F3 #Knee orthosis, modification of supracondylar prosthetic socket, custom fabricated (SK)
 - Covered for:
 - 1. Members with knee instability due to genu recurvatum.

ANKLE-FOOT ORTHOSIS (AFO)

- AFOs that are molded-to-patient-model, or custom-fabricated, are covered for members when the basic coverage criteria listed above and one of the following criteria are met:
 - 1. The patient could not be fit with a prefabricated AFO, or
 - 2. The condition necessitating the orthosis is expected to be permanent or of longstanding duration (more than 6 months), or
 - 3. There is a need to control the knee, ankle or foot in more than one plane, or
 - 4. The patient has a documented neurological, circulatory, or orthopedic status that requires custom fabricating over a model to prevent tissue injury, or
 - 5. The patient has a healing fracture which lacks normal anatomical integrity or anthropometric proportions.
- L4392^{F16} #Replacement, soft interface material, static AFO
- L4394^{F16} #Replacement, soft interface material, foot drop splint
- #Static or dynamic ankle foot orthosis, including soft interface material, adjustable for fit, for positioning, may be used for minimal ambulation, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- L4397^{F6} #Static or dynamic ankle foot orthosis, including soft interface material, adjustable for fit, for positioning, may be used for minimal ambulation, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L4398^{F6} #Foot drop splint, recumbent positioning device, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

Charcot Restraint Orthotic Walker

- No other codes may be billed for a CROW boot.
- There is no separate billing for any modifications, fitting, or adjustments.
- L4631^{F6} #Ankle foot orthosis, walking boot type, varus/valgus correction, rocker bottom, anterior tibial shell, soft interface, custom arch support, plastic or other material, includes straps and closures, custom fabricated (CROW boot)

- Ankle-foot orthoses (AFO) described by codes L1900-L1990 are covered for members with weakness or deformity of the foot and ankle who have the potential to benefit functionally, and/or who require stabilization for medical reasons. For non-ambulatory members requiring stabilization, the supporting documentation from the prescriber or evaluating medical provider (e.g. Physical Therapist) must clearly describe the location and degree of joint instability, in addition to medical necessity to utilize AFO's.
- The allowed frequency of "F7" for procedural codes L1907, L1960, and L1970 is intended for pediatric members where growth and development may require more frequent replacement. The supporting documentation on file must include evidence of growth or anatomical change warranting the replacement.
- #Ankle foot orthosis, spring wire, dorsiflexion assist calf band, custom fabricated
 #Ankle foot orthosis, ankle gauntlet, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
 L1904 F2 #Ankle orthosis, ankle gauntlet, custom fabricated
- L1906 F2 #Ankle foot orthosis, multiligamentous ankle support, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L1907 F7 #Ankle orthosis, supramalleolar with straps, with or without interface/pads, custom fabricated
- L1910 F6 #Ankle foot orthosis, posterior, single bar, clasp attachment to shoe counter, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L1920 F6 #Ankle foot orthosis, single upright with static or adjustable stop (Phelps or Perlstein type), custom fabricated
- L1930 ^{F6} #Ankle foot orthosis, plastic or other material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #Ankle foot orthosis, rigid anterior tibial section, total carbon fiber or equal material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L1940 F6 #Ankle foot orthosis, plastic or other material, custom fabricated
- L1945 F6 #Ankle foot orthosis, molded to patient model, plastic, rigid anterior tibial section (floor reaction), custom fabricated
- L1950 F4 #Ankle foot orthosis, spiral (IRM type), plastic, custom fabricated
- #Ankle foot orthosis, spiral, (Institute of Rehabilitative Medicine type), plastic or other material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L1960 ^{F7} #Ankle foot orthosis, posterior solid ankle, plastic, custom fabricated
- L1970 F7 #Ankle foot orthosis, plastic, with ankle joint, custom fabricated
- L1971 F6 #Ankle foot orthosis, plastic or other material with ankle joint, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L1980 F6 #Ankle foot orthosis, single upright free plantar dorsiflexion, solid stirrup, calf band/cuff (single bar "BK" orthosis), custom fabricated

#Ankle foot orthosis, double upright free plantar dorsiflexion, solid stirrup, calf band/cuff (double bar "BK" orthosis), custom fabricated

KNEE-ANKLE-FOOT-ORTHOSIS (KAFO) (OR ANY COMBINATION)

- KAFOs that are molded-to-patient-model, or custom-fabricated, are covered for members when the basic coverage criteria listed above and one of the following criteria are met:
 - 1. The patient could not be fit with a prefabricated KAFO, or
 - 2. The condition necessitating the orthosis is expected to be permanent or of longstanding duration (more than 6 months), or
 - 3. There is a need to control the knee, ankle or foot in more than one plane, or
 - 4. The patient has a documented neurological, circulatory, or orthopedic status that requires custom fabricating over a model to prevent tissue injury, or
 - 5. The patient has a healing fracture which lacks normal anatomical integrity or anthropometric proportions.
- Knee-ankle-foot orthoses (KAFO) described by codes L2000-L2038 are covered for members for whom an ankle-foot orthosis is covered and for whom additional knee stability is required.
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, single upright, free knee, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs (single bar "AK" orthosis), custom fabricated
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, any material, single or double upright, stance control, automatic lock and swing phase release, mechanical activation, includes ankle joint, any type, custom fabricated
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, single upright, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs (single bar "AK" orthosis), without knee joint, custom fabricated
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, double upright, free knee, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs (double bar "AK" orthosis), custom fabricated
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, double upright, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs, (double bar "AK" orthosis), without knee joint, custom fabricated
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, single upright, with or without free motion knee, medial lateral rotation control, with or without free motion ankle, custom fabricated
- L2035 F4 #Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, static (pediatric size), without free motion ankle, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, double upright, with or without free motion knee, with or without free motion ankle, custom fabricated
- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, single upright, with or without free motion knee, with or without free motion ankle, custom fabricated
- L2038 F4 #Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, with or without free motion knee, multi-axis ankle, custom fabricated

TORSION CONTROL - HIP-KNEE-ANKLE-FOOT ORTHOSIS (HKAFO)

- #Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, bilateral rotation straps, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
- #Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, bilateral torsion cables, hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
- #Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, bilateral torsion cables, ball bearing hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
- L2070 F4 #Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, unilateral rotation straps, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
- #Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, unilateral torsion cable, hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
- #Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, unilateral torsion cable, ball bearing hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated

FRACTURE ORTHOSES

- Ankle-foot orthoses (AFO) described by codes L2106 –L2116 are covered for ambulatory patients with weakness or deformity of the foot and ankle, who require stabilization for medical reasons, and have the potential to benefit functionally.
- Knee-ankle-foot orthoses (KAFO) described by codes L2126-L2136 are covered for ambulatory patients for whom an ankle-foot orthosis is covered and for whom additional knee stability is required.
- L2106 F2 #Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture cast orthosis, thermoplastic type casting material, custom fabricated
- L2108 F2 #Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture cast orthosis, custom fabricated
- L2112 F2 #Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture orthosis, soft, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L2114 F2 #Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture orthosis, semi-rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L2116 F2 #Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture orthosis, rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

L2126 F2	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast
	orthosis, thermoplastic type casting material, custom fabricated

- #Knee ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, custom fabricated
- #KAFO, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, soft, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L2134 F2 **#KAFO**, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, semirigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L2136 F2 #KAFO, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

ADDITIONS TO FRACTURE ORTHOSIS

- L2180 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, plastic shoe insert with ankle joints
- L2182 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, drop lock knee joint
- L2184 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, limited motion knee joint
- L2186 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, adjustable motion knee joint, Lerman type
- L2188 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, quadrilateral brim
- L2190 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, waist belt
- L2192 F2 #Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, hip joint, pelvic band, thigh flange, and pelvic belt

ADDITIONS TO LOWER EXTREMITY ORTHOSES:SHOE-ANKLE-SHIN-KNEE

- The allowed frequency of "F7" for procedural codes L2210, L2220, L2270, L2275, and L2280 is intended for pediatric members where growth and development may require more frequent replacement. The supporting documentation on file must include evidence of growth or anatomical change warranting the replacement.
- L2200^{F7} #Addition to lower extremity, limited ankle motion, each joint
- L2210^{F7} #Addition to lower extremity, dorsiflexion assist (plantar flexion resist), each joint
- L2220 F7 #Addition to lower extremity, dorsiflexion and plantar flexion assist/resist, each joint
- L2230 ^{F6} #Addition to lower extremity, split flat caliper stirrups and plate attachment
- L2232 F6 #Addition to lower extremity orthosis, rocker bottom for total contact ankle foot orthosis, for custom fabricated orthosis only
- L2240^{F6} #Addition to lower extremity, round caliper and plate attachment

L2250 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, foot plate, molded to patient model, stirrup attachment
L2260 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, reinforced solid stirrup (Scott-Craig
1 000F F6	type)
L2265 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, long tongue stirrup
L2270 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, varus/valgus correction ("T") strap,
1 0075 F7	padded/lined or malleolus pad
L2275 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, varus/valgus correction, plastic
L 2220 F7	modification, padded/lined
L2280 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, molded inner boot
L2300 F2	#Addition to lower extremity, abduction bar (bilateral hip
1 0040 F2	involvement), jointed, adjustable
L2310 F2	#Addition to lower extremity, abduction bar-straight
L2320 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, non-molded lacer, for custom
1 0000 F6	fabricated orthosis only
L2330 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, lacer molded to patient model, for
L2335 F4	custom fabricated orthosis only
L2335 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, anterior swing band
L234014	#Addition to lower extremity, pre-tibial shell, molded to patient
L2350 F6	model #Addition to lower extractive proofbatic type (BK) cooket
L2350 · ·	#Addition to lower extremity, prosthetic type, (BK) socket,
L2360 F5	molded to patient model, (used for 'PTB' 'AFO' orthosis)
L2370 F3	#Addition to lower extremity, extended steel shank
L2370 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, Patten bottom
L2375	#Addition to lower extremity, torsion control ankle joint and half
L2380 F6	solid stirrup #Addition to lower extremity, torsion control straight knee joint,
L2300	each joint
L2385 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, straight knee joint, heavy duty, each
L2303	joint
	 Covered for member's with documented weight of more than 300
	pounds.
L2387 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, polycentric knee joint, for custom
LZOOT	fabricated knee ankle foot orthosis, each joint
L2390 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, offset knee joint, each joint
L2395 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, offset knee joint, heavy duty, each
	joint
	Covered for member's with documented weight of more than 300
	pounds.
L2397 F7	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, suspension sleeve
L2861 ^{F3}	Addition to lower extremity joint, knee or ankle, concentric
<u></u>	adjustable torsion

ADDITIONS TO STRAIGHT KNEE OR OFFSET KNEE JOINTS

L2405^{F4} #Addition to knee joint, drop lock, each L2415 F4 #Addition to knee lock with integrated release mechanism (bail, cable, or equal), any material, each joint L2425 F4 #Addition to knee joint, disc or dial lock for adjustable knee flexion, each joint L2430 F4 #Addition to knee joint, ratchet lock for active and progressive knee extension, each joint L2492 F4 #Addition to knee joint, lift loop for drop lock ring ADDITIONS:THIGH/WEIGHT BEARING- GLUTEAL/ISCHIAL WEIGHT BEARING L2500 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, gluteal/ischial weight bearing, ring L2510 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, quadrilateral brim, molded to patient model L2520 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, quadrilateral brim, custom fitted L2525 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, ischial containment/narrow M-L brim molded to patient model L2526 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, ischial containment/narrow M-L brim, custom fitted

ADDITIONS - PELVIC AND THORACIC CONTROL

L2570 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, clevis type two position hip joint, each
L2580 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, pelvic sling

#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, lacer, non-

#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, lacer, molded

#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, high roll cuff

- L2600 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, Clevis type, or thrust bearing, free, each
- L2610 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, clevis or thrust bearing, lock, each
- L2620 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, heavy duty, each
 - Covered for member's with documented weight of more than 300 pounds.
- L2622 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, adjustable flexion, each

L2530 F4

L2540 F4

L2550 F4

molded

to patient model

L2624 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, adjustable
	flexion, extension, abduction control, each
L2627 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, plastic, molded to
	patient model, reciprocating hip joint and cables
L2628 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, metal frame,
	reciprocating hip joint and cables
L2630 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, band and belt,
	unilateral
L2640 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, band and belt,
	bilateral
L2650 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic and thoracic control, gluteal
	pad, each
L2660 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, thoracic control, thoracic band
L2670 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, thoracic control, paraspinal
	uprights
L2680 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, thoracic control, lateral support

ADDITIONS - GENERAL

uprights

L2750 F4	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, plating chrome or nickel,
	per bar
L2755 F4	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, high strength, lightweight
	material, all hybrid lamination/prepreg composite, per segment,
	for custom fabricated orthosis only
L2760 F20	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, extension, per extension,
	per bar (for lineal adjustment for growth)
L2768 F4	#Orthotic side bar disconnect device, per bar
L2780 F4	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, non-corrosive finish, per
	bar
L2785 F4	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, drop lock retainer, each
L2795 F6	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, knee control, full kneecap
L2800 F6	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, knee control, knee cap,
	medial or lateral pull, for use with custom fabricated orthosis only
L2810 F6	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, knee control, condylar pad
L2820 F6	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, soft interface for molded
	plastic, below knee section
	 Covered for a documented history of skin breakdown.
L2830 F6	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, soft interface for molded
	plastic, above knee section
	Covered for a documented history of skin breakdown.
L2840 F7	#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, tibial length sock, fracture
	or equal, each
	1 '

- L2850 ^{F7} #Addition to lower extremity orthosis, femoral length sock, fracture or equal, each
- Lower extremity orthoses, not otherwise specified
 Refer to "2010 Orthotics and Prosthetics Procedure Code Changes"
 update dated December 28, 2009 for specific items that are billable
 using L2999. Billing code L2999 is not limited to only those items.

ORTHOTIC DEVICES - UPPER LIMB

NOTE: Upper Limb: the procedures in this section are considered as "Base" or "Basic Procedures" and may be modified by listing procedures from the "Additions" section and adding them to the base procedure.

SHOULDER ORTHOSIS (SO)

- L3650 F2 #Shoulder orthosis, figure of "8" design abduction restrainer, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Shoulder orthosis, figure of "8" design abduction restrainer, canvas and webbing, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3670 F2 #Shoulder orthosis, acromio/clavicular (canvas and webbing type), prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3671 F2 Shoulder orthosis, shoulder cap design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3674 F2 Shoulder orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, with or without non torsion joint/turnbuckle, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #Shoulder orthosis, vest type abduction restrainer, canvas webbing type, or equal, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3677 F2 Shoulder orthosis, shoulder joint design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

ELBOW ORTHOSIS (EO)

- L3702 F4 #Elbow orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3710 F4 #Elbow orthosis, elastic with metal joints, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

L3720 F4 #Elbow orthosis, double upright with forearm/arm cuffs, free motion, custom fabricated L3730 F4 #Elbow orthosis, double upright with forearm/arm cuffs, extension/flexion assist, custom fabricated L3740 F4 #Elbow orthosis, double upright with forearm/arm cuffs, adjustable position lock with active control, custom fabricated L3760 F4 #Elbow orthosis(EO), with adjustable position locking joint(s), prefabricated, item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise L3761F4 #Elbow orthosis (EO), with adjustable position locking joint(s), prefabricated, off-the-shelf L3762 F4 #Elbow orthosis, rigid, without joints, includes soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf L3763 F4 #EWHO, rigid, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3764 F4 #EWHO, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3765 F4 #EWHFO, rigid, without joints, may include soft interface, straps. custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3766 F4 #EWHFO, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands.

WRIST-HAND-FINGER ORTHOSIS (WHFO)

#Wrist hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom

fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

- L3807 F16 #Wrist hand finger orthosis, without joint(s), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Wrist hand finger orthosis, rigid without joints, may include soft interface material; straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3809^{F16} #Wrist hand finger orthosis, without joint(s), prefabricated, offthe-shelf, any type

<u>ADDITIONS TO UPPER EXTREMITY ORTHOSIS</u>

L3891 F4 Addition to upper extremity joint, wrist or elbow, concentric adjustable torsion

DYNAMIC FLEXOR HINGE, RECIPROCAL WRIST EXTENSION/FLEXION, FINGER FLEXION/EXTENSION

- L3900 F4 #Wrist hand finger orthosis, dynamic flexor hinge, reciprocal wrist extension/flexion, finger flexion/extension, wrist or finger driven, custom fabricated
- #Wrist hand finger orthosis, dynamic flexor hinge, reciprocal wrist extension/flexion, finger flexion/extension, cable driven, custom fabricated

EXTERNAL POWER

L3904 F3 Wrist hand finger orthosis, external powered, electric, custom fabricated

OTHER WHFO'S - CUSTOM-FITTED

- #Wrist hand orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3906 ^{F6} #Wrist hand orthosis, wrist hand orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3908 ^{F6} #Wrist hand orthosis, wrist extension control cock-up, non-molded, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3912 F2 #Hand finger orthosis, flexion glove with elastic finger control, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- #Hand finger orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- #Wrist hand orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- #Wrist hand orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- Hand orthosis, metacarpal fracture orthosis, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- L3918^{F2} #Hand orthosis, metacarpal fracture orthosis, prefabricated, offthe-shelf

L3919 F4 #Hand orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3921 F4 #Hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3923 F16 #Hand finger orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwisecustomized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise L3924F16 #Hand finger orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf L3925 F6 #Finger orthosis, proximal interphalangeal (pip)/distal interphalangeal (dip), nontorsion joint/spring, extension/flexion, may include soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf L3927 F6 #Finger orthosis, proximal interphalangeal (pip)/distal interphalangeal (dip), without joint/spring, extension/flexion (e.g. static or ring type), may include soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf L3929 F6 #Hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwisecustomized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise L3930^{F6} #Hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s). turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf L3931 F6 #Wrist hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment #FO, without joints, may include soft interface, custom fabricated, L3933 F4 includes fitting and adjustment L3935 F4 #FO, nontorsion joint, may include soft interface, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

SHOULDER-ELBOW-WRIST-HAND ORTHOSIS (SEWHO) ABDUCTION POSITION-CUSTOM FITTED

ABDUCTION POSITION-CUSTOM FITTED

L3960^{F2} #Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning, airplane design, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

L3961^{F2} Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3962^{F2} #Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning, Erbs Palsy design, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3967F3 Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, L3971^{F3} includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning L3973^{F3} (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3975 F3 Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3976 F3 Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3977 F3 Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment L3978^{F3} Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

FRACTURE ORTHOSES

#Upper extremity fracture orthosis, humeral, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
 #Upper extremity fracture orthosis, radius/ulnar, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
 #Upper extremity fracture orthosis, wrist, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

- L3995 F7 #Addition to upper extremity orthosis, sock, fracture or equal, each
- Upper limb orthosis, not otherwise specified
 Refer to "2010 Orthotics and Prosthetics Procedure Code Changes"
 update dated December 28, 2009 for specific items that are billable using L3999. Billing code L3999 is not limited to only those items.

REPAIRS, REPLACEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE TO EXISTING ORTHOSES

NOTE: The following codes are to be used only in billing for repair, maintenance and/or replacements to existing orthoses. These codes are not to be billed in conjunction with codes for newly fitted orthoses.

SPECIFIC REPAIR

L4000 F6	#Replace girdle for spinal orthosis (CTLSO or SO) (e.g. Milwaukee)
L4002 ^{F22}	#Replacement strap, any orthosis, includes all components, any
	length, any type
L4010 F6	#Replace trilateral socket brim
L4020 F6	#Replace quadrilateral socket brim, molded to patient model
L4030 F6	#Replace quadrilateral socket brim, custom fitted
L4040 ^{F6}	#Replace molded thigh lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only
L4045 ^{F6}	#Replace non-molded thigh lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis
	only
L4050 F6	#Replace molded calf lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only
L4055 F6	#Replace non-molded calf lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis
1 4000 F6	only
L4060 F6	#Replace high roll cuff
L4070 F6	#Replace proximal and distal upright for KAFO
L4080 F6	#Replace metal bands KAFO, proximal thigh
L4090 ^{F6}	#Replace metal bands KAFO-AFO, calf or distal thigh
L4100 ^{F6} L4110 ^{F6}	#Replace leather cuff KAFO, proximal thigh
L4110 ¹⁶	#Replace leather cuff KAFO-AFO, calf or distal thigh
L4130	#Replace pretibial shell
REPAIRS	
L4205 F9	#Repair of orthotic device, labor component, per 15 minutes
	(more than 2 hours requires prior approval)
L4210 F7	#Repair of orthotic device, repair or replace minor parts
-	(not to be billed in conjunction with L4205)

4.6 PRESCRIPTION FOOTWEAR

Orthopedic Footwear

- Orthopedic footwear are shoes, shoe modifications or shoe additions that are covered when used to correct, accommodate or prevent a physical deformity or range of motion malfunction in a diseased or injured part of the ankle or foot; to support a weak or deformed structure of the ankle or foot or to form an integral part of a brace.
- •Minimum orthopedic shoe specifications consist of Blucher or Bal construction, leather construction or synthetic material of equal quality, welt construction with a cement-attached outsole or sewn on outsole, upper portion properly fitted as to length and width, no unit sole, bottom sized to the last, closure appropriate to foot condition (Velcro strap or lace closure preferred), full range of width; not just narrow, medium, wide; extended medial counter and firm heel counter.
- •The additional charge for split size (mis-mating) orthopedic footwear may be billed using code L3257 (MEVS dispensing validation required).

Non-Covered Indications:

•Sneakers and athletic shoes are not considered orthopedic shoes by the Medicaid Program and therefore are not Medicaid reimbursable.

INSERT, REMOVABLE, MOLDED TO PATIENT MODEL

L3000 F7	#Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, "UCB" type, Berkeley shell, each
L3001 F7	#Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, Spenco, each
L3002 F6	#Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, plastazote or equal, each
L3003 F7	#Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, silicone gel, each
L3010 F6	#Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, longitudinal arch support, each
L3020 F6	#Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, longitudinal/metatarsal support, each
L3030 F7	#Foot, insert, removable, formed to patient foot, each
L3031 ^{F6}	#Foot, insert/plate, removable, addition to lower extremity
	orthosis, high strength, lightweight material, all hybrid
	lamination/prepreg composite, each

ARCH SUPPORT, REMOVABLE, PREMOLDED, EACH

L3040 F6	#Foot, arch support, removable, premolded, longitudinal, each
L3050 F7	#Foot, arch support, removable, premolded, metatarsal, each

L3060 ^{F6} **#Foot, arch support, removable, premolded,** longitudinal/metatarsal, each

ARCH SUPPORT, NON-REMOVABLE, ATTACHED TO SHOE

- L3070 F7 #Foot, arch support, non-removable attached to shoe, longitudinal, each
- L3080^{F7} #Foot, arch support, non-removable attached to shoe, metatarsal, each
- #Foot, arch support, non-removable attached to shoe, longitudinal/metatarsal, each
- L3100 F7 #Hallus-valgus night dynamic splint

ABDUCTION AND ROTATION BARS

- L3140 ^{F7} **#Foot, abduction rotation bars, including shoes** (Dennis Browne type)
- L3150 ^{F7} **Foot, abduction rotation bars, without shoe(s)** (Dennis Browne type)
- L3160 F7 Foot, adjustable shoe-styled positioning device
- L3170 F7 #Foot, plastic, silicone or equal, heel stabilizer, each

ORTHOPEDIC FOOTWEAR

- L3201 F7 #Orthopedic shoe, oxford with supinator or pronator, infant (each)
- L3202 F7 #Orthopedic shoe, oxford with supinator or pronator, child (each)
- L3203 F7 #Orthopedic shoe, oxford with supinator or pronator, junior (each)
- L3204 F7 #Orthopedic shoe, hightop with supinator or pronator, infant (each)
- L3206 F7 #Orthopedic shoe, hightop with supinator or pronator, child (each)
- L3207 F7 #Orthopedic shoe, hightop with supinator or pronator, junior (each)
- L3208 F7 #Surgical boot, each, infant
- L3209 F7 #Surgical boot, each, child
- L3211 F7 #Surgical boot, each, junior
- L3212 F7 #Benesch boot, pair, infant
- L3213 F7 #Benesch boot, pair, child
- L3214 F7 #Benesch boot, pair, junior
- L3215 F7 #Orthopedic footwear, ladies shoe, oxford, each
- L3216 F7 #Orthopedic footwear, ladies shoe, depth inlay, each
- L3217 F7 #Orthopedic footwear, ladies shoe, hightop, depth inlay, each
- L3219 F7 #Orthopedic footwear, mens shoe, oxford, each

#Orthopedic footwear, mens shoe, depth inlay, each
#Orthopedic footwear, mens shoe, hightop, depth inlay, each
#Orthopedic footwear, woman's shoe, oxford, used as an integral
part of a brace (orthosis) (each)
#Orthopedic footwear, man's shoe, oxford, used as an integral
part of a brace (orthosis) (each)
#Orthopedic footwear, custom (molded to patient) shoe, depth
in <mark>lay,</mark> each
#Orthopedic footwear, custom molded shoe, removable inner
mold, prosthetic shoe, each
#Foot, shoe molded to patient model, plastazote (or similar),
custom fabricated, each
#Foot, molded shoe, plastazote (or similar), custom fitted, each
#Non-standard size or width
#Non-standard size or length
#Or <mark>th</mark> opedic footwe <mark>ar</mark> , additional charge for split size
#S <mark>urg</mark> ical boot/sho <mark>e,</mark> each
#Pl <mark>ast</mark> azote sandal, each

SHOE MODIFICATION - LIFTS

L3300 F7	#Lift, elevation, heel, tapered to metatarsals, per inch
L3310 F7	#Lift, elevation, heel and sole, neoprene, per inch
L3320 F7	#Lift, elevation, heel and sole, cork, per inch
L3330 ^{F7}	#Lift, elevation, metal extension (skate)
L3332 F7	#Lift, elevation, inside shoe, tapered, up to one-half inch
L3334 F7	#Lift, elevation, heel, per inch

SHOE MODIFICATION – WEDGES

L3340 "	#Heel wedge, SACH
L3350 F7	#Heel wedge
L3360 F7	#Sole wedge, outside sole
L3370 F7	#Sole wedge, between sole
L3380 F7	#Clubfoot wedge
L3390 F7	#Outflare wedge
L3400 F7	#Metatarsal bar wedge, rocker
L3410 F7	#Metatarsal bar wedge, between sole
L3420 F7	#Full sole and heel wedge, between sole

SHOE MODIFICATION – HEELS

L3430 ^{F7} #Heel, counter, plastic reinforced #Heel, counter, leather reinforced

L3450 ^{F7}	#Heel, SACH cushion type
L3455 F7	#Heel, new leather, standard
L3460 F7	#Heel, new rubber, standard
L3465 F7	#Heel, Thomas with wedge
L3470 F7	#Heel, Thomas extended to ball
L3480 F7	#Heel, pad and depression for spur
L3485 F7	#Heel, pad, removable for spur

MISCELLANEOUS SHOE ADDITIONS

L3500 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, insole, leather
L3510 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, insole, rubber
L3520 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, insole, felt covered with leather
L3530 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, sole, half
L3540 F7	#Orthopedic shoe addition, sole, full (each)
L3550 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, toe tap standard
L3560 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, toe tap, horseshoe
L3570 F7	Orthopedic shoe addition, special extension to instep (leather
	with eyelets)
L3580 F7	Orthopedic shoe addition, convert instep to velcro closure
L3590 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, convert firm shoe counter to soft
	counter
L3595 ^{F7}	#Orthopedic shoe addition, March bar

TRANSFERS OR REPLACEMENT

L3600 ^{F7}	Transfer of an orthosis from one sho	e to	another,	calliper plate	,
	existing				
L3610 F7	Transfer of an orthosis from one sho	e to	another,	caliper plate,	
	new				

SHOE CORRECTIONS AND MODIFICATIONS

L3620 F7	Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, solid stirrup, existing
L3630 F7	Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, solid stirrup, new
L3640 F7	Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, Dennis Browne splint (Riveton), both shoes
L3649 F7	#Orthopedic shoe, modification, addition or transfer, not otherwise specified (more than two procedures require prior approval)

DIABETIC SHOES, FITTING, and MODIFICATIONS

Covered as a component of a comprehensive diabetic treatment plan to treat amputation, or pre-ulcerative calluses, or peripheral neuropathy with evidence of callus formation of either foot, or a foot deformity or poor circulation. Limited to shoe codes, inserts, and/or modifications designated for diabetics only.

Billing in conjunction with other orthopedic footwear codes may be considered a duplication of service and result in a claim denial.

A5500 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, fitting (including follow-up), custom
	preparation and supply of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe
	manufactured to accommodate multi-density insert(s), per shoe
A5501 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, fitting (including follow-up), custom
	preparation and supply of shoe molded from cast(s) of patient's
	foo <mark>t (</mark> custom-mold <mark>ed</mark> shoe), per shoe
A5503 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-
	shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with roller or rigid
	rocker bottom, per shoe
A5504 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-
	shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with wedge(s),
	per shoe
A5505 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-
	shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with metatarsal
	bar, per shoe
A5506 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-
	shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with off-set
	heel(s), per shoe
A5507 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, not otherwise specified modification
	(including fitting) of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-
. = = 1057	molded shoe, per shoe
A5512 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, multiple density insert, direct formed,
	molded to foot after external heat source of 230 degrees
	Fahrenheit or higher, total contact with patient's foot, including
	arch, base layer minimum of ¼ inch material of shore a 35
	durometer or 3/16 inch material of shore a 40 durometer (or
A = = 4 O = 7	higher), prefabricated, each
A5513 ^{F7}	#For diabetics only, multiple density insert, custom molded from
	model of patient's foot, total contact with patient's foot,
	including arch, base layer minimum of 1/4 inch material of shore
	a 35 durometer or 3/16 inch material of shore a 40 durometer (or
	higher), includes arch filler and other shaping material, custom
	fabricated, each

#For diabetics only, multiple density insert, made by direct carving with CAM technology from a rectified CAD model created from a digitized scan of the patient, total contact with patient's foot, including arch, base layer minimum of 3/16 inch material of shore a 35 durometer (or higher), includes arch filler and other shaping material, custom fabricated, each

4.7 PROSTHETICS

- This schedule is applicable to both children and adults.
- Base codes are covered when the physician's order and supporting documentation clearly establish the medical and functional need being met by the prescribed device. Where applicable, code specific coverage criteria must be met.
- 3. L Code "additions" are covered only when both the base codes coverage criteria have been met and specific documentation exists establishing the medical necessity of the addition code.
- 4. The providers shall be responsible for any needed repairs or replacements due to defects in quality or workmanship that appear within three months of delivery. This does not include adjustments or replacements necessitated by anatomical changes.
- 5. Replacements and repairs: used to indicate replacement and repair of orthotic and prosthetic devices which have been in use for some time. Prior approval is not required when the charge is over \$35.00 and is less than 25% of the price listed on the code for the device. When specific replacement and repair codes are available, they should be used instead of the code for the device with '-RB'. For charges \$35.00 and under, use L7510.
- 6. The fees contained in this schedule will be paid under State-administered programs and are to be considered full payment for the services rendered. The provider shall make no additional charge to the member.
- Unless otherwise indicated all fees are for the unilateral, single unit or "each".
- 8. All normal necessary pads and straps are included in the prices quoted.
- Polypropylene (ultra-light) should be used only when judged a medical necessity because of bilateral or multiple disabilities, frailty, cardiac disability, etc.
- 10. For home visit, see code L9900
- 11. Only one prosthetic and its components can be obtained from the automated authorization system, the dispensing validation system (DVS). If bilateral prosthetics are necessary, prior approval must be obtained.

LOWER LIMB

NOTE: The procedures in this section are considered as "Base" or "Basic Procedures" and may be modified by listing items/procedures or special materials from the "Additions" section, adding them to the "Base" Procedure.

A lower limb prosthesis is covered when the patient:

- 1. Will reach or maintain a defined functional state within a reasonable period of time; and
- 2. Is motivated to ambulate.

FUNCTIONAL LEVELS:

- A determination of the medical necessity for certain components/additions to the prosthesis is based on the patient's potential functional abilities. Potential functional ability is based on the reasonable expectations of the prosthetist, and treating physician, considering factors including, but not limited to:
 - a. The patient's past history (including prior prosthetic use if applicable); and
 - b. The patient's current condition including the status of the residual limb and the nature of other medical problems; and
 - c. The patient's desire to ambulate.
- Clinical assessments of patient rehabilitation potential must be based on the following classification levels:
 - <u>Level 0</u>: Does not have the ability or potential to ambulate or transfer safely with or without assistance and a prosthesis does not enhance their quality of life or mobility.
 - Level 1: Has the ability or potential to use a prosthesis for transfers or ambulation on level surfaces at fixed cadence. Typical of the limited and unlimited household ambulator.
 - Level 2: Has the ability or potential for ambulation with the ability to traverse low level environmental barriers such as curbs, stairs or uneven surfaces. Typical of the limited community ambulator.
 - Level 3: Has the ability or potential for ambulation with variable cadence. Typical of the community ambulator who has the ability to traverse most environmental barriers and may have vocational, therapeutic, or exercise activity that demands prosthetic utilization beyond simple locomotion.
 - Level 4: Has the ability or potential for prosthetic ambulation that exceeds basic ambulation skills, exhibiting high impact, stress, or energy levels. Typical of the prosthetic demands of the child, active adult, or athlete.
- The records must document the patient's current functional capabilities and his/her expected functional potential, including an explanation for the

- difference, if that is the case. It is recognized, within the functional classification hierarchy, that bilateral amputees often cannot be strictly bound by functional level classifications.
- The determination of coverage for selected prostheses and components with respect to potential functional levels represents the usual case. Exceptions will be considered in an individual case if additional documentation is included which justifies the medical necessity. Prostheses will be denied as not reasonable and necessary if the patient's potential functional level is 0.
- A determination of the type of foot, or knee for the prosthesis will be made by the treating physician and the prosthetist based upon the functional needs of the patient. Basic lower extremity prostheses include a SACH foot. Basic lower extremity prostheses include a single axis, constant friction knee. Other prosthetic feet and/or knees are considered for coverage based upon functional classification.

PARTIAL FOOT

L5000 F4 #Partial foot, shoe insert with longitudinal arch, toe filler

L5010 F4 #Partial foot, molded socket, ankle height, with toe filler

L5020 F4 #Partial foot, molded socket, tibial tubercle height, with toe filler

ANKLE

L5050 F4 #Ankle, Symes, molded socket, SACH foot

BELOW KNEE

L5100 F4 #Below knee, molded socket, shin, SACH foot

L5105 F4 #Below knee, plastic socket, joints and thigh lacer, SACH foot

KNEE DISARTICLUATION

#Knee disarticulation (or through knee), molded socket, external knee joints, shin, SACH foot

#Knee disarticulation (or through knee), molded socket, bent knee configuration, external knee joints, shin, SACH foot

ABOVE KNEE

L5200 F4 #Above knee, molded socket, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot

L5210 F4 #Above knee, short prosthesis, no knee joint ("stubbies"), with foot blocks, no ankle joints, each

L5220 F4 #Above knee, short prosthesis, no knee joint ("stubbies"), with articulated ankle/foot, dynamically aligned, each

#Above knee, for proximal femoral focal deficiency, constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot

HIP DISARTICLUATION

L5250 F4 #Hip disarticulation, Canadian type; molded socket, hip joint, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot

L5270 F4 #Hip disarticulation, tilt table type; molded socket, locking hip joint, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot

HEMIPELVECTOMY

L5280 F4 #Hemipelvectomy, Canadian type; molded socket, hip joint, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot

ENDOSKELETAL - BELOW KNEE

For prosthetic covers, see codes L5704-L5707

L5301 F4 #Below knee, molded socket, shin, SACH foot, endoskeletal system

ENDOSKELETAL - KNEE DISARTICULATION

#Knee disarticulation (or through knee), molded socket, single axis knee, pylon, SACH foot, endoskeletal system

<u>ENDOSKELETAL – ABOVE KNEE</u>

L5321 F4 #Above knee, molded socket, open end, SACH foot, endoskeletal system, single axis knee

ENDOSKELETAL – HIP DISARTICULATION

#Hip disarticulation, Canadian type, molded socket, endoskeletal system, hip joint, single axis knee, SACH foot

ENDOSKELETAL – HEMIPELVECTOMY

4Hemipelvectomy, Canadian type, molded socket, endoskeletal system, hip joint, single axis knee, SACH foot

IMMEDIATE POST SURGICAL OR EARLY FITTING PROCEDURES

NOTE: The immediate post-surgical procedure components will at all times remain the property of the prosthetic facility and will be used only on a loan basis. It is estimated that the period of use by the amputee in each case will not exceed one month.

- L5400 F2 #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment, suspension, and one cast change, below knee
- #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment and suspension, below knee, each additional cast change and realignment
- #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment and suspension and one cast change "AK" or knee disarticulation
- #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment and suspension, "AK" or knee disarticulation, each additional cast change and realignment
- L5450 F18 #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of non-weight bearing rigid dressing, below knee
- L5460 F18 #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of non-weight bearing rigid dressing, above knee

INITIAL PROSTHESIS

- #Initial, below knee "PTB" type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, direct formed
- #Initial, above knee knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, direct formed

PREPARATORY PROSTHESIS

Lower limb prostheses, preparatory, may be considered medically necessary for a new or revised amputation when ALL of the following criteria are met:

- •The individual has had an above or below knee amputation; and
- •The preparatory prosthesis is provided to an individual starting a rehabilitation program; and
- The preparatory prosthesis is provided after the surgical incision has healed; and
- •The individual is motivated to ambulate using the prosthesis; and
- •The preparatory prosthesis is prescribed by an eligible professional provider (i.e., physician with training and expertise in the functional

evaluation of individuals with amputations) and fitted/made by an orthotist or prosthetist.

Lower limb prostheses, preparatory, are complete and all-inclusive; therefore, additional components, add-ons, upgrades, adjustments, modifications, or substitutions of components, etc., are not separately reimbursable.

- L5510 F2 #Preparatory, below knee "PTB" type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, molded to model
- #Preparatory, below knee "PTB" type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, direct formed
- #Preparatory, below knee "PTB" type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, molded to model
- L5535 F2 #Preparatory, below knee "PTB" type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, prefabricated, adjustable open end socket
- #Preparatory, below knee "PTB" type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, laminated socket, molded to model
- #Preparatory, above knee knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, molded to model
- #Preparatory, above knee knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, direct formed
- #Preparatory, above knee knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, molded to model
- #Preparatory, above knee knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, prefabricated adjustable open end socket
- #Preparatory, above knee knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, laminated socket, molded to model
- L5595 F2 #Preparatory, hip disarticulation hemipelvectomy, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, molded to patient model
- #Preparatory, hip disarticulation-hemipelvectomy, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, laminated socket, molded to patient model

ADDITIONS TO LOWER EXTREMITY

- A fluid or pneumatic knee (L5610, L5613, L5614) is covered for member's whose functional level is 3 or above.
- #Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above knee, hydracadence system
- L5611 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above kneeknee disarticulation, 4-bar linkage, with friction swing phase control
- #Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above kneekneedisarticulation, 4-bar linkage, with hydraulic swing phase control
- #Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above kneeknee disarticulation, 4-bar linkage, with pneumatic swing phase control
- L5616 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above knee, universal multiplex system, friction swing phase control
- L5617 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, quick change self-aligning unit, above knee or below knee, each

ADDITIONS - TEST SOCKETS

- L5618 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, test socket, Symes
- L5620 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, test socket, below knee
- L5622 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, test socket, knee disarticulation
- L5624 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, test socket, above knee
- L5626 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, test socket, hip disarticulation
- L5628 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, test socket, hemipelvectomy

<u>ADDITIONS - SOCKET VARIATIONS</u>

- L5629 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, acrylic socket
- L5631 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation, acrylic socket
- L5632 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, Symes type, "PTB" Brim design socket
- L5634 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, Symes type, posterior opening (Canadian) socket
- L5636 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, Symes type, medial opening socket
- L5637 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, total contact
- L5638 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, leather socket
- L5639 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, wood socket
- L5640 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, knee disarticulation, leather socket
- L5642 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, above knee, leather socket

- L5643 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, hip disarticulation, flexible inner socket, external frame
- **L**5644 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, above knee, wood socket
- #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, flexible inner socket, external frame
- L5646 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, air, fluid, gel, or equal, cushion socket
- L5647 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, suction socket
- #Addition to lower extremity, above knee, air, fluid, gel or equal, cushion socket
- L5649 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, ischial containment/narrow M-L socket
- #Addition to lower extremity, total contact, above knee or knee disarticulation socket
- #Addition to lower extremity, above knee, flexible inner socket, external frame
- L5652 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, suction suspension, above knee or knee disarticulation socket
- L5653 F4 #Addition to lower extremity, knee disarticulation, expandable wall socket

ADDITIONS - SOCKET INSERT AND SUSPENSION

- #Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, Symes, (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)
- #Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, below knee (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)
- #Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, knee disarticulation (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)
- L5658 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, above knee (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)
- L5661 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, multi-durometer Symes
- L5665 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, multi-durometer, below knee
- L5666 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, cuff suspension
- L5668 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, molded distal cushion
- #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, molded supraconydlar suspension ("PTS" or similar)
- L5671 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee suspension locking mechanism (shuttle, lanyard or equal), excludes socket insert
- L5672 F6 #Addition to lower extremity, below knee, removable medial brim suspension

L5673 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom
	fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket insert, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with locking
	mechanism
L5676 F4	#Additions to lower extremity, below knee, knee joints, single
	axis, pair
L5677 F4	#Additions to lower extremity, below knee, knee joints,
1 5070 F6	polycentric, pair
L5678 F6	#Additions to lower extremity, below knee, joint covers, pair
L5679 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket insert,
	silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, not for use with locking
	mechanism
L5680 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, thigh lacer, non-molded
L5681 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom
	fab <mark>rica</mark> ted socket in <mark>se</mark> rt for congenital or atypical traumatic
	am <mark>pu</mark> tee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or
	without locking mechanism; initial only (for use other than initial,
1 5000 F6	use code L5673 or L5679)
L5682 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, thigh lacer,
L5683 F6	gluteal/ischial, molded #Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom
L3003	fabricated socket insert for other than congenital or atypical
	traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with
	or without locking mechanism, initial only
	(for other than initial, use code L5673 or L5679)
L5684 F6	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, fork strap
L5685 F6	#Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, below knee,
	suspension/sealing sleeve, with or without valve, any material,
L5686 F6	each
L3080.	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, back check (extension control)
L5688 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, waist belt, webbing
L5690 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, waist belt, padded and
	lined
L5692 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, pelvic control belt, light
L5694 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, pelvic control belt,
	padded and lined
L5695 F7	#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, pelvic control, sleeve
1 5000 F4	suspension, neoprene or equal, each
L5696 F4	#Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation,
L5697 F7	pelvic joint #Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation,
20001	pelvic band
	•

- L5698 F7 #Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation, Silesian bandage
- **L56**99 F7 #All lower extremity prostheses, shoulder harness

ADDITIONS - FEET ANKLE UNITS

- L5700 F4 #Replacement, socket, below knee, molded to patient model L5701 F4 #Replacement, socket, above knee/knee disarticulation, including
 - attachment plate, molded to patient model
- #Replacement, socket, hip disarticulation, including hip joint, molded to patient model
- #Ankle, symes, molded to patient model, socket without solid ankle cushion heel (SACH) foot, replacement only
- L5704 F6 #Custom shaped protective cover, below knee
- L5705 F6 #Custom shaped protective cover, above knee
- L5706 F6 #Custom shaped protective cover, knee disarticulation
- L5707 F6 #Custom shaped protective cover, hip disarticulation
- L5710 F6 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock
- L5711 F6 #Additions exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock, ultra-light material
- L5712 F6 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, friction swing and stance phase control (safety knee)
- #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, variable friction swing phase control

ADDITIONS - KNEE - SHIN SYSTEM

- L5716 F6 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, mechanical stance phase lock
- L5718 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, friction swing and stance phase control
- A fluid or pneumatic knee (L5722-L5780) is covered for member's whose functional level is 3 or above.
- L5722 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic swing, friction stance phase control
- L5724 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing phase control
- L5726 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, external joints, fluid swing phase control
- L5728 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing and stance phase control
- L5780 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic/hydra pneumatic swing phase control

VACUUM PUMP

Vacuum pump suspension systems may be considered medically necessary when ALL of the following criteria are met:

Coverage Criteria

- a. There is a documented clinical condition of volume variation with objective measurements of the residual limb provided over a period of time (excluding weight gain, weight loss, the normal atrophy process, growth or systemic issues such as vascular or cardiac issues which would cause volume changes despite the use of vacuum technology).
- b. The need to control residual limb volume is documented (see a. above) and there is a contraindication to or a failure of other socket suspension systems
- c. The member has adequate cognitive ability to safely and effectively use a vacuum pump and care for it as required.
- d. The member has the physical ability, including adequate cardiovascular and pulmonary capacity for independent ambulation with a prosthesis in the community (use of the limb in the home or for basic community ambulation is not sufficient to justify a vacuum pump unless all other less costly alternatives have been adequately trialed and ruled out with the rationale clearly documented); and
- e. There is excessive pistoning of the socket to the residual limb interface that cannot be resolved by adjustments in the current suspension system; or
- f. Excessive residual limb hyperemia from prior socket use; or
- g. Excessive skin hyperhidrosis from prior socket use; or
- h. Safety issues such as multiple falls in below knee amputees (transtibial amputation).
- L5781 F4 Addition to lower limb prosthesis, vacuum pump, residual limb volume management and moisture evacuation system
- L5782 F4 Addition to lower limb prosthesis, vacuum pump, residual limb volume management and moisture evacuation system, heavy duty
 - Covered for members with documented weight of more than 300 pounds.

COMPONENT MODIFICATION

L5785 ^{F4} #Addition, exoskeletal system, below knee, ultra light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

- L5790 F4 #Addition, exoskeletal system, above knee, ultra light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)
- #Addition, exoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

ENDOSKELETAL

- L5810 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock
- #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock, ultra-light material
- #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, friction swing and stance phase control (safety knee)
- #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, hydraulic swing phase control, mechanical stance phase lock
 - Covered for member's whose functional level is 3 or above.
- L5816 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, mechanical stance phase lock
- L5818 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, friction swing and stance phase control
- A fluid or pneumatic knee (L5822-L5840) is covered for member's whose functional level is 3 or above.
- #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic swing, friction stance phase control
- L5824 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing phase control
- 4Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, hydraulic swing phase control, with miniature high activity frame
- L5828 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing and stance phase control
- L5830 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic/swing phase control
- #Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, 4 bar linkage or multiaxial, pneumatic swing phase control
- L5845 ^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal, knee-shin system, stance flexion feature, adjustable
- L5848 F4 #Addition to endoskeletal knee-shin system, fluid stance extension, dampening feature, with or without adjustability
- L5850 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee or hip disarticulation, knee extension assist
- L5855 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, mechanical hip extension assist

Electric knees (L5856-L5858) are covered for member's whose functional level is 3 or above, and when the clinical documentation establishes why a non electric knee fails to meet the member's medical needs and the member's maximimum functional level can not be achieved through the use of a non electric knee. Documentation should include, at minimum, a detailed specialist (Physiatrist, Therapist, etc.) evaluation and specific objective measures taken during the trial of both the electric knee and non electric knee.

- L5856 F3 Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee-shin system, microprocessor control feature, swing and stance phase, includes electronic sensor(s), any type
- Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee-shin system, microprocessor control feature, swing phase only, includes electronic sensor(s), any type
- Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee shin system, microprocessor control feature, stance phase only, includes electronic sensor(s), any type
- L5859^{F3} Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee-shin system, powered and programmable flexion/extension assist control, includes any type motor(s)
- L5910 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, below knee, alignable system
- L5920 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee or hip disarticulation, alignable system
- L5925 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee, knee disarticulation or hip disarticulation, manual lock
- #Addition, endoskeletal system, high activity knee control frame
 A high activity knee control frame (L5930) is covered for patients whose functional level is 4.
- #Addition, endoskeletal system, below knee, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)
- L5950 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)
- L5960 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)
- L5961 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, polycentric hip joint, pneumatic or hydraulic control, rotation control, with or without flexion and/or extension control
- L5962 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, below knee, flexible protective outer surface covering system
- L5964 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee, flexible protective outer surface covering system
- L5966 F4 #Addition, endoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, flexible protective outer surface covering system
- L5968 F3 #Addition to lower limb prosthesis, multiaxial ankle with swing phase active dorsiflexion feature

- K1022^{F4} Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal, knee disarticulation, above knee, hip disarticulation, positional rotation unit, any type
- An external keel SACH foot (L5970) or single axis ankle/foot (L5974) is covered for patients whose functional level is 1 or above.
- A flexible-keel foot or multiaxial ankle/foot (L5978) is covered for patients whose functional level is 2 or above.
- A microprocessor-controlled ankle foot system (L5973), energy storing foot (L5976), dynamic response foot with multiaxial ankle (L5979), flex foot system (L5980), flex-walk system or equal (L5981), or shank foot system with vertical loading pylon (L5987) is covered for patients whose functional level is 3 or above.
- Coverage is extended only if there is sufficient clinical documentation of functional need for the technologic or design feature of a given type of foot. This information must be retained in the physician's and prosthetist's files and be available upon request.
- #All lower extremity prostheses, foot, external keel, SACH foot
 #All lower extremity prostheses, solid ankle cushion heel (SACH)
 foot, replacement only
- L5972 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, foot, flexible keel
- L5973^{F3} Endoskeletal ankle foot system, microprocessor controlled feature, dorsiflexion
- L5974 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, foot, single axis ankle/foot
- L5975 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, combination single axis ankle and flexible keel foot
- L5976 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, energy storing foot (Seattle Carbon Copy II or equal)
- L5978 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, foot, multi-axial ankle/foot (Gressinger or equal)
- L5979 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, multi-axial ankle, dynamic response foot, one piece system
- <u>L5980</u> F3 All lower extremity prostheses, flex foot system
- L5981 F3 All lower extremity prostheses, flex-walk system or equal
- L5982 F4 #All exoskeletal lower extremity prostheses, axial rotation unit
- L5984 F4 #All endoskeletal lower extremity prostheses, axial rotation unit, with or without adjustability
- L5985 F3 #All endoskeletal lower extremity prostheses, dynamic prosthetic pylon
- L5986 F4 #All lower extremity prostheses, multi-axial rotation unit ("MCP" or equal)
- L5987 F3 All lower extremity prosthesis, shank foot system with vertical loading pylon

L5988 F4	#Addition to lower limb prosthesis, vertical shock reducing pylon
	feature
1000 F4	"A delition to leave a consensity and other in a consensity of the

#Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, user adjustable heel height

L5999 F10 Lower extremity prosthesis, not otherwise specified

UPPER LIMB

•The procedures in this section are considered as base or basic procedures and may be modified by listing procedures from the "Additions" sections. The base procedures include only standard friction wrist and control cable system unless otherwise specified.

PARTIAL HAND

L6000 F3	#Partial hand, Robi	n-Aids,	thumb remaining (or equal)
L6010 F3	#Partial hand, Robi	n-Aids,	little and/or ring finger remaining (or
	equal)		

L6020 F3 #Partial hand, Robin-Aids, no finger remaining (or equal)

L6026 F3 Transcarpal/metacarpal or partial hand disarticulation prosthesis, external power, self-suspended, inner socket with removable forearm section, electrodes and cables, two batteries, charger, myoelectric control of terminal device, excludes terminal device(s)

WRIST DISARTICULATION

L6050 F3 #Wrist disarticulation, molded socket, flexible elbow hinges, triceps pad

#Wrist disarticulation, molded socket with expandable interface, flexible elbow hinges, triceps pad

BELOW ELBOW

L6100 F3	#Below elbow, molded socket, flexible elbow hinge, triceps pa	ad
L6110 F3	#Below elbow, molded socket, (Muenster or Northwestern	
	suspension types)	*

L6120 F3 #Below elbow, molded double wall split socket, step-up hinges, half cuff

L6130 F3 #Below elbow, molded double wall split socket, stump activated locking hinge, half cuff

ELBOW DISARTICULATION

- L6200 F3 #Elbow disarticulation, molded socket, outside locking hinge, forearm
- #Elbow disarticulation, molded socket with expandable interface, outside locking hinges, forearm

ABOVE ELBOW

L6250 F3 #Above elbow, molded double wall socket, internal locking elbow, forearm

SHOULDER DISARTICULATION

- #Shoulder disarticulation, molded socket, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, internal locking elbow, forearm
- #Shoulder disarticulation, passive restoration (complete prosthesis)
- L6320 F3 #Shoulder disarticulation, passive restoration (shoulder cap only)

INTERSCAPULAR THORACIC

- L6350 F3 #Interscapular thoracic, molded socket, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, internal locking elbow, forearm
- L6360 F3 #Interscapular thoracic, passive restoration (complete prosthesis)
- L6370 F3 #Interscapular thoracic, passive restoration (shoulder cap only)

IMMEDIATE AND EARLY POST SURGICAL PROCEDURES

- #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting alignment and suspension of components, and one cast change, wrist disarticulation or below elbow
- #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting alignment and suspension of components, and one cast change, elbow disarticulation or above elbow
- #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting alignment and suspension of components, and one cast change, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic
- L6386 F2 #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, each additional cast change and realignment
- L6388 F2 #Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of rigid dressing only

ENDOSKELETAL – BELOW ELBOW

- #Below elbow, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping
- Replacement socket, below elbow/wrist disarticulation, molded to patient model, for use with or without external power

ENDOSKELETAL - ELBOW DISARTICULATION

#Elbow disarticulation, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping

ENDOSKELETAL – ABOVE ELBOW

- #Above elbow, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping
- L6884 F3 Replacement socket, above elbow/elbow disarticulation, molded to patient model, for use with or without external power

ENDOSKELETAL - SHOULDER DISARTICULATION

- L6550 F2 #Shoulder disarticulation, molded socket endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping
- L6885 F3 Replacement socket, shoulder disarticulation/interscapular thoracic, molded to patient model, for use with or without external power

ENDOSKELETAL - INTERSCAPULAR THORACIC

- L6570 F2 #Interscapular thoracic, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping
- #Preparatory, wrist disarticulation or below elbow, single wall plastic socket, friction wrist, flexible elbow hinges, figure of eight harness, humeral cuff, Bowden cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, molded to patient model
- #Preparatory, wrist disarticulation or below elbow, single wall socket, friction wrist, flexible elbow hinges, figure of eight harness, humeral cuff, Bowden cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, direct formed
- #Preparatory, elbow disarticulation or above elbow, single wall plastic socket, friction wrist, locking elbow, figure of eight harness, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, molded to patient model

- #Preparatory, elbow disarticulation or above elbow, single wall socket, friction wrist, locking elbow, figure of eight harness, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, direct formed
- #Preparatory, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic, single wall, plastic socket, shoulder joint, locking elbow, friction wrist, chest strap, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, molded to patient model
- #Preparatory, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic, single wall socket, shoulder joint, locking elbow, friction wrist, chest strap, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, direct formed

ADDITIONS - UPPER LIMB

NOTE: The following procedures/modifications/components may be added to other base procedures. The items in this section should reflect the additional complexity of each modification procedure, in addition to the base procedure, at the time of the original order.

- L6600 F3 #Upper extremity additions, polycentric hinge, pair L6605 F3 #Upper extremity additions, single pivot hinge, pair L6610 F3 #Upper extremity additions, flexible metal hinge, pair L6611 F3 #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, external powered, additional switch, any type L6615 F3 #Upper extremity addition, disconnect locking wrist unit L6616 F3 #Upper extremity addition, additional disconnect insert for locking wrist unit, each L6620 F3 #Upper extremity addition, flexion-friction wrist unit, with or without friction
- L6621 F3 Upper extremity prosthesis addition, flexion/extension wrist with or without friction, for use with external powered terminal device
- #Upper extremity addition, spring assisted rotational wrist unit with latch release
- L6624 F3 Upper extremity addition, flexion/extension and rotation wrist unit
- L6625 F3 #Upper extremity addition, rotation wrist unit with cable lock
- L6628 F3 #Upper extremity addition, quick disconnect hook adapter, Otto Bock or equal
- #Upper extremity addition, quick disconnect lamination collar with coupling piece, Otto Bock or equal
- L6630 F3 #Upper extremity addition, stainless steel, any wrist
- L6632 F3 #Upper extremity addition, latex suspension sleeve, each
- L6635 F3 #Upper extremity addition, lift assist for elbow
- L6637 F3 #Upper extremity addition, nudge control elbow lock

L6638 F3	Upper extremity addition to prosthesis, electric locking feature,
1 00 40 F3	only for use with manually powered elbow
L6640 F3	#Upper extremity additions, shoulder abduction joint, pair
L6641 F3	#Upper extremity addition, excursion amplifier, pulley type
L6642 F3	#Upper extremity addition, excursion amplifier, lever type
L6645 F3	#Upper extremity addition, shoulder flexion-abduction joint, each
L6646 F3	Upper extremity addition, shoulder joint, multipositional locking,
	flexion, adjustable abduction friction control, for use with body powered or external powered system
L6647 ^{F3}	Upper extremity addition, shoulder lock mechanism, body
	powered actuator
L6648 ^{F3}	Upper extremity addition, shoulder lock mechanism, external
	powered actuator
L6650 F4	#Upper extremity addition, shoulder universal joint, each
L6655 F4	#Upper extremity addition, standard control cable, extra
L6660 F4	#Upper extremity addition, heavy duty control cable
L6665 F6	#Upper extremity addition, Teflon, or equal, cable lining
L6670 F4	#Upper extremity addition, hook to hand, cable adapter
L6672 F4	#Upper extremity addition, harness, chest or shoulder, saddle
	type
L6675 F4	#Upper extremity addition, harness, (e.g. figure of eight type)
	single cable design
L6676 F4	#Upper extremity addition, harness , (e.g. figure of eight type) dual
	cable design
L6677 F4	#Upper extremity addition, harness, triple control, simultaneous
	operation of terminal device and elbow
L6680 F3	#Upper extremity addition, test socket, wrist disarticulation or
	below elbow
L6682 F3	#Upper extremity addition, test socket, elbow disarticulation or
	above elbow
L6684 ^{F3}	#Upper extremity addition, test socket, shoulder disarticulation or
	interscapular thoracic
L6686 F3	#Upper extremity addition, suction socket
L6687 F3	#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, below elbow or
	wrist disarticulation
L6688 ^{F3}	#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, above elbow or
	elbow disarticulation
L6689 F3	#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, shoulder
	disarticulation
L6690 F3	#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, interscapular-
	thoracic
L6691 F6	#Upper extremity addition, removable insert, each
L6692 F6	#Upper extremity addition, silicone gel insert or equal, each
<u>L6693</u> F3	Upper extremity addition, locking elbow, forearm counterbalance

- #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket insert, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with locking mechanism
- #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket insert, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, not for use with locking mechanism
- Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated socket insert for congenital or atypical traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or without locking mechanism, initial only (for other than initial, use code L6694 or L6695)
- Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated socket insert for other than congenital or atypical traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or without locking mechanism, initial only (for other than initial, use code L6694 or L6695)
- #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, lock mechanism, excludes socket insert

TERMINAL DEVICES

HOOKS

- L6703 F3 #Terminal device, passive hand/mitt, any material, any size
- L6706 F3 #Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, lined or unlined
- L6707 F3 #Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, lined or unlined
- L6708 F3 #Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size
- L6709 F3 #Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size
- L6711 F3 Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, lined or unlined, pediatric
- L6712 F3 Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, lined or unlined, pediatric
- L6713 F3 Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, pediatric
- L6714 F3 Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, pediatric

<u>L67</u>	15 ^{F3} Terminal device, multiple artic	ulating digit, includes motor(s),
	initial issue or replacement	
L67	21 F3 Terminal device, hook or hand	l, heavy duty, mechanical, voluntary
	opening, any material, any siz	e, lined or unlined
L67	22 F3 Terminal device, hook or hand	l, heavy duty, mechanical, voluntary
47	closing, any material, any size	, lined or unlined
L68	05 F3 #Addition to terminal device, n	nodifier wrist unit
L68	10 ^{F3} #Addition to terminal device, p	recision pinch device
	71	•

HANDS

L6880 ^{F3}	Electric hand, switch or myoelectric controlled, independently
	articulating digits, any grasp pattern or combination of grasp
	patterns, includes motor(s)

- L6881 F3 Automatic grasp feature, addition to upper limb electric prosthetic terminal device
- L6882 F3 Microprocessor control feature, addition to upper limb prosthetic terminal device

GLOVES FOR ABOVE HANDS

- #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, glove for terminal device, any material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L6895 F6 #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, glove for terminal device, any material, custom fabricated

HAND RESTORATION

L6900 F3	#Hand restoration (casts, shading and measurements included),
	partial hand, with glove, thumb or one finger remaining
L6905 F3	#Hand restoration (casts, shading and measurements included),
	partial hand, with glove, multiple fingers remaining
L6910 F3	#Hand restoration (casts, shading and measurements included),
	partial hand, with glove, no fingers remaining
L6915 F3	#Hand restoration (shading and measurements included),
	replacement glove for above

EXTERNAL POWER

BASE DEVICES

L6920 F3 Wrist disarticulation, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal, switch,

- cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectric control of terminal device
- Wrist disarticulation, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectric control of terminal device
- L6930 F3 Below elbow, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- Below elbow, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- Elbow disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, outside locking hinges, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6945 F3 Elbow disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, outside locking hinges, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- Above elbow, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, internal locking elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- Above elbow, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, internal locking elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- L6960 F3 Shoulder disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6965 F3 Shoulder disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectric control of terminal device
- L6970 F3 Interscapular-thoracic, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6975 F3 Interscapular-thoracic, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section,

mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device

- **170**07 F3 Electric hand, switch or myoelectric controlled, adult
- <u>17008</u> F3 Electric hand, switch or myoelectric controlled, pediatric
- **L**7009 F3 Electric hook, switch or myoelectric controlled, adult
- L7040 F3 Prehensile actuator, switch controlled
- L7045 F3 Electric hook, switch or myoelectric controlled, pediatric

MYOELECTRIC

 To be used only when medically necessary as determined by an approved amputee clinic.

ELBOW

L/ 1/0 To Electronic elbow, nosiner or equal, switch controlle	L7170 F3	elbow, Hosmer or equal, switch cor	trolled
--	----------	------------------------------------	---------

- <u>L7180</u> F3 Electronic elbow, microprocessor sequential control of elbow and terminal device
- <u>L7181</u> F3 Electronic elbow, microprocessor simultaneous control of elbow and terminal device
- <u>L7185</u> F3 Electronic elbow, adolescent, Variety Village or equal, switch controlled
- <u>L7186</u> F3 Electronic elbow, child, Variety Village or equal, switch controlled
- <u>L7190</u> F3 Electronic elbow, adolescent, Variety Village or equal, myoelectronically controlled
- <u>L7191</u> F3 Electronic elbow, child, Variety Village or equal, myoelectronically controlled
- <u>L7259</u> F3 Electronic wrist rotator, any type

BATTERY COMPONENTS

L7360 ^{F7}	#Six volt b	attery, each
---------------------	-------------	--------------

L7362 F4 #Battery charger, six volt, each

L7364^{F7} #Twelve volt battery, each

L7367^{F7} #Lithium ion battery, rechargeable, replacement

L7368 F4 #Lithium ion battery charger (Replacement only)

Additions to Upper Extremity Prosthetics

L7400^{F4} #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/wrist disarticulation, ultralight material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

L7401^{F4} #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, above elbow disarticulation, ultralight material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

L7402 ^{F4}	#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, shoulder
	disarticulation/interscapular thoracic, ultralight material (titanium,
	carbon fiber or equal)
L7403 ^{F4}	#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/wrist
	disarticulation, acrylic material
L7404 ^{F4}	#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, above elbow
	disarticulation, acrylic material
L7405 ^{F4}	#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, shoulder
	disarticulation/interscapular thoracic, acrylic material
L7499 ^{F10}	Upper extremity prosthesis, not otherwise specified

Repairs

- L7510 F7 #Repair of prosthetic device, repair or replace minor parts (not to be billed in conjunction with L7520)
- L7520 F9 #Repair prosthetic device, labor component, per 15 minutes (includes evaluation) (more than 2 hours requires prior approval)

Prosthetic Supplies

L7700^{F6} #Gasket or seal, for use with prosthetic socket insert, any type, each

BREAST AND HAIR PROSTHESIS (Also see Section 4.1)

- L8010 F21 #Breast prosthesis, mastectomy sleeve
- L8035 F22 #Custom breast prosthesis, post mastectomy, molded to patient model
- A9282 F2 Wig, any type, each
 - Coverage limited to medically-induced or congenital hair loss.

UPPER EXTREMITY ELASTIC SUPPORTS

S8421 F21	#Gradient pressure aid (sleeve and glove combination), rea	ady
	made	
CO 4O 4 F21	#Our diant none access aid (alasces) was decreased	

S8424 F21 #Gradient pressure aid (sleeve), ready made S8427 F21 #Gradient pressure aid (glove), ready made

S8428 F21 #Gradient pressure aid (gauntlet), ready made

LOWER EXTREMITY COMPRESSION SUPPORTS

- For custom-made gradient compression stockings, use code A6549
- For non-custom gradient compression stockings, refer to codes A6530-A6544
- For gradient compression/surgical stockings, refer to codes A4495-A4510

- #Gradient compression stocking, below knee, 18-30 mm Hg each #Gradient compression stocking, below knee, 30-40 mm Hg, each #Gradient compression stocking, below knee, 40-50 mmHg, each #Gradient compression stocking, thigh length, 18-30 mm Hg, each #Gradient compression stocking, thigh length, 30-40 mm Hg, each #Gradient compression stocking, thigh length, 40-50 mm Hg, each #Gradient compression stocking, full length/chap style, 18-30 mm
- A6536 F7 #Gradient compression stocking, full length/chap style, 18-30 mm
 Hg
 A6537 F7 #Gradient compression stocking, elastic, full length/chap style 30-40
- mm Hg, each
 A6538 F7 #Gradient compression stocking, full length/chap style, 40-50 mm
- A6538 fr #Gradient compression stocking, full length/chap style, 40-50 mm Hg, each
- A6539 **Gradient compression stocking, waist length, 18-30 mm Hg, each (panty hose style)
- A6540 F7 #Gradient compression stocking, waist length, 30-40 mm Hg, each (panty hose style)
- A6541 F7 #Gradient compression stocking, waist length, 40-50 mm Hg, each (panty hose style)
- A6544 F7 #Gradient compression stocking, garter belt
- A6549 F7 Gradient compression stocking, not otherwise specified
 - Custom-made gradient compression stockings/garments fabricated to the exact specifications of an individual whose measurements fall outside the ranges of over-the-counter (OTC) ready-made garments.
 - Covered for venous or lymphatic impairment

Documentation Requirements

- A physician's fiscal order indicating the specific level of compression in mm/Hg, specific style, type, and hosiery knit, and any additional accessories/options
- Ordering provider's letter of medical necessity should include: medical history, related diagnoses, duration and extent of current symptoms, any neurological involvement of affected limbs, ambulation status and degree of assistance required
- Current and previous decompression treatment modalities utilized and member's compliance and medical outcomes
- Detailed limb/body measurements obtained from a certified fitter or LANA certified therapist, and date measured. Indicate the location and degree of edematous lobules, if present
- <u>A9999</u> **Miscellaneous DME supply or accessory, not otherwise specified**Use for zippered gradient compression stockings.

Documentation Requirement:

Member meets the coverage criteria for code A6549.

- Indicate the presence of an open wound or inability to don /doff non-zippered stockings if caregivers are not available.
- Detailed description of member's dexterity/ability to don /doff zippered stockings if caregivers are not available.

TRUSSES

L8300 ^{F6} #Truss, single with standard pad
L8310 ^{F6} #Truss, double with standard pads
L8320 ^{F6} #Truss, addition to standard pad, water pad
L8330 ^{F6} #Truss, addition to standard pad, scrotal pad

PROSTHETIC SOCKS

L8400 F21 #Prosthetic sheath, below knee, each L8410 F21 #Prosthetic sheath, above knee, each L8415 F21 #Prosthetic sheath, upper limb, each L8417 F21 #Prosthetic sheath/sock, including a gel cushion layer, below knee or above L8420 F21 #Prosthetic sock, multiple ply, below knee, each L8430 F21 **#Prosthetic sock, multiple ply, above knee, each** L8435 F21 #Prosthetic sock, multiple ply, upper limb, each L8440 F21 #Prosthetic shrinker, below knee, each L8460 F21 #Prosthetic shrinker, above knee, each #Prosthetic shrinker, upper limb, each L8465 F21 L8470 F21 #Prosthetic sock, single ply, fitting, below knee, each L8480 F21 #Prosthetic sock, single ply, fitting, above knee, each L8485 F21 #Prosthetic sock, single ply, upper limb, each L8499 F10 Unlisted procedure for miscellaneous prosthetic services L9900 F12 #Orthotic and prosthetic supply, accessory, and/or service component of another HCPCS L code (limited to home visit)

BURN GARMENTS

A6501 F7	Compression burn garment, bodysuit (head to foot), custom fabricated
A6502 F7	Compression burn garment, chin strap, custom fabricated
A6503 F7	Compression burn garment, facial hood, custom fabricated
A6504 F7	Compression burn garment, glove to wrist, custom fabricated
A6505 F7	Compression burn garment, glove to elbow, custom fabricated
A6506 F7	Compression burn garment, glove to axilla, custom fabricated
A6507 F7	Compression burn garment, foot to knee length, custom
	fabricated

A6508 F7	Compression burn garment, foot to thigh length, custom
	fabricated
A6509 F7	Compression burn garment, upper trunk to waist including arm
	openings (vest), custom fabricated
A6510 F7	Compression burn garment, trunk, including arms down to leg
	openings (leotard), custom fabricated
A6511 F7	Compression burn garment, lower trunk including leg openings
	(panty), custom fabricated
A6512 F7	Compression burn garment, not otherwise classified

4.8 Definitions

The presence of a definition does not constitute a coverage determination.

Actuator – A motor that operates a specific function of a power seating system – i.e., tilt, recline, power sliding back, elevating leg rest(s), seat elevation, or standing.

Alternative Control Device - A device that transforms a user's drive commands by physical actions initiated by the user to input control directions to a power wheelchair that replaces a standard proportional joystick. Includes: miniproportional, compact, or short throw joysticks, head arrays, sip and puff and other types of different input control devices.

Augmentative Communication Systems- A composite of communications components that may include, but are not limited to, communication devices, manual signs, and communication strategies.

Captain's Chair - A one or two-piece automotive-style seat with rigid frame, cushioning material in both seat and back sections, covered in cloth, vinyl, leather or equal as upholstery, and designed to serve as a complete seating, support, and cushioning system for the user. It may have armrests that can be fixed, swing away, or detachable. It may or may not have a headrest, either integrated or separate.

Combination skin protection and positioning seat cushion – A standard or customized seat cushion which has the following features listed in (a) or (b), and (c), (d), and (e):

(a) Two or more of the following features which must be at least 25 mm in height in the pre-loaded state. Included in this definition are cushions which have a planar surface but have positioning features within the cushion which are made of a firmer material than the surface material:

- A pre-ischial bar or ridge which is placed anterior to the ischial tuberosities and prevents forward migration of the pelvis,
- Two lateral pelvic supports which are placed posterior to the trochanters and are intended to maintain the pelvis in a centered position in the seat and/or provide lateral stability to the pelvis,
- A medial thigh support which is placed in contact with the adductor region of the thigh and provides the prescribed amount of abduction and prevents adduction of the thighs,
- Two lateral thigh supports which are placed anterior to the trochanters and provide lateral stability to the lower extremities and prevent unwanted abduction of the thighs, or
- (b) It has two or more air compartments located in areas which address postural asymmetries, each of which must have a cell height of at least 50 mm, must allow the user to add or remove air, and must have a valve which retains the desired air volume.
- (c) It has a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover, or it has a waterproof surface; and
- (d) It has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and
- (e) It has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified, or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.

Communication Devices- A general term used to describe a primary unit such as communication software/programs, speech generating device, manual board, or electro larynx, and accessories including but not limited to application programs, language symbols, interfaces, overlays, cables, and mounts.

Crash Testing - Successful completion of WC-19 testing.

Cross Brace Chair - A type of construction for a power wheelchair in which opposing rigid braces hinge on pivot points to allow the device to fold.

Custom fabricated seat or back cushion - Individually made for a specific patient starting with basic materials, may include certain prefabricated components (e.g., gel or multi-cellular air inserts) which may not be billed separately.

- (a) liquid foam or a block of foam and
- (b) sheets of fabric or liquid coating material.
- (c) The cushion must be fabricated using molded-to-recipient-model technique, direct molded-to-recipient technique, CAD-CAM technology, or detailed measurements of the recipient used to create a configured cushion.

- (d) The cushion must have structural features that significantly exceed the minimum requirements for a seat or back positioning cushion. The cushion must have a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover, or it must have a waterproof surface.
- **Custom-fitted/customized** means componentry made or added to already existing model or device that is assembled, adjusted or modified in order to fit the member's body.
- **Custom-made** is fabricated solely for a particular patient from raw materials which cannot be readily changed to conform to another patient. These materials are used to create the item from patient measurements or patterns. Custom-made requires that the member be measured for the custom-made item so that it can be fabricated from these measurements.
- Dedicated Speech Generating Device (DSGD)- Devices used as a medically necessary speech aid that is designed, manufactured, and utilized for the sole purpose of generating speech, primarily and customarily used for medical purposes, provides an individual who has a severe speech impairment with the ability to meet functional speaking needs, and is used solely by the individual who has a severe speech impairment. The device is only intended to perform speech generating functions for the life of the device and cannot by altered by the average consumer to perform non-speech generating functions. DSGD's may have digitized speech output using pre-recorded messages with defined recording times or may have synthesized speech output, which requires message formulation by spelling and device access by physical contact with the device-direct selection technique or multiple methods of device access.

Durable medical equipment are devices and equipment, other than prosthetic or orthotic appliances, which have been ordered by a practitioner in the treatment of a specific medical condition and which have all the following characteristics:

- Can withstand repeated use for a protracted period of time,
- Are primarily and customarily used for medical purposes,
- Are generally not useful in the absence of an illness or injury,
- Are not usually fitted, designed or fashioned for a particular individual's use,
- Where equipment is intended for use by only one patient, it may be either custom-made or customized.

Dynamic Stability Incline - The minimum degree of slope at which the PMD in the most common seating and positioning configuration(s) remains stable at the required patient weight capacity. If the PMD is stable at only one

configuration, the PMD may have protective mechanisms that prevent climbing inclines in configurations that may be unstable.

Expandable Controller - An electronic system that is capable of accommodating one or more of the following additional functions:

- Proportional input devices (e.g., mini, compact, or short throw joysticks, touch pads, chin control, head control, etc.) other than a standard proportional joystick.
- Non-proportional input devices (e.g., sip and puff, head array, etc.)
- Operate 3 or more powered seating actuators through the drive control. (Note: Control of the power seating actuators though the Control Input Device would require the use of an additional component, E2310 or E2311.)

An expandable controller may also be able to operate one or more of the following:

- A separate display (i.e., for alternate control devices)
- Other electronic devices (e.g., control of an augmentative speech device or computer through the chair's drive control)
- An attendant control

Foot-Ankle Padded Positioning Strap – A padded foot positioning strap that wraps around the ankle and attaches to the wheelchair footplates. The purpose of a FAPPS is to prevent unwanted inversion, eversion, extension or lifting of the foot, thereby reducing joint stress and increasing tolerance for positioning, creating a dynamic foot positioning system.

General use back cushion - A prefabricated cushion, which is planar or contoured; and has a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or it has a waterproof surface; and has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified, or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 12 months.

General use seat cushion - A prefabricated cushion with a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or has a waterproof surface; and has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified, or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 12 months.

Highway Use - Mobility devices that are powered and configured to operate legally on public streets.

- Integral Control System Non-expandable wheelchair control system where the joystick is housed in the same box as the controller. The entire unit is located and mounted near the hand of the user. A direct electrical connection is made from the Integral Control box to the motors and batteries through a high power wire harness.
- **Multiple Power Options** A category of PWCs with the capability to accept and operate a combination power tilt and recline seating system. It may also be able to accommodate power elevating leg rests. A PWC does not have to accommodate all features to qualify for this code.
- No Power Options A category of PWCs that is incapable of accommodating a power tilt, recline, seat elevation, or standing system. If a PWC can only accept power elevating leg rests, it is considered to be a No Power Option chair.
- Non-Dedicated Speech Generating Device (non-DSGD)- Devices with one or more of the following characteristics:
 - a. The capability (locked or unlocked) of running software for purposes other than speech generation (e.g.: devices that can also run work processing package, an accounting program, or perform other non-medical functions); or b. Laptop computers, desktop computers, tablet computers, cell phones, or personal digital assistants, which may be programmed to perform the same function as a speech generating device, and are therefore not primarily medical in nature and do not meet the regulatory definition of Durable Medical Equipment; or
 - c. A device that is useful to someone without severe speech impairment.
- Non-Expandable Controller An electronic system that controls the speed and direction of the power wheelchair drive mechanism. Only a standard proportional joystick (used for hand or chin control) can be used as the input device. This system may be in the form of an integral controller or a remotely placed controller. The non-expandable controller may have the ability to control up to 2 power seating actuators through the drive control (for example, seat elevator and single actuator power elevating legrests). (Note: Control of the power seating actuators though the Control Input Device would require the use of an additional component, E2310 or E2311.) May also allow for the incorporation of an attendant control.
- Non-Proportional Control Input Device A device that transforms a user's discrete drive command (a physical action initiated by the wheelchair user, such as activation of a switch) into perceptually discrete changes in the wheelchair's speed, direction, or both.

- **Obstacle Climb** Vertical height of a solid obstruction that can be climbed using the standing and/or 0.5 meter run-up RESNA test.
- Patient Weight Capacity The terms Standard Duty, Heavy Duty, etc., refer to weight capacity, not performance. For example, the term Group 3 heavy duty power wheelchair denotes that the PWC has Group 3 performance characteristics and patient weight handling capacity between 301 and 450 pounds. A device is not required to carry all the weight listed in the class of devices but must have a patient weight capacity within the range to be included. For example, a PMD that has a weight capacity of 400 pounds is coded as a Heavy Duty device.
- Performance Testing Term used to denote the RESNA based test parameters used to test PMDs. The PMD is expected to meet or exceed the listed performance and durability figures for the category in which it is to be used when tested. There is no requirement to test the PMD with all possible accessories.
- **Portable** A category of devices with lightweight construction or ability to disassemble into lightweight components that allows easy placement into a vehicle for use in a distant location.
- Positioning back cushion a standard cushion customized to include materials or components that may be added, removed and or fabricated from commercially available components to help address orthopedic deformities or postural asymmetries. Included in this definition are cushions which have a planar surface but have positioning features within the cushion which are made of a firmer material than the surface material. In addition, the back cushion has the following characteristics:
 - (a) There is at least 25 mm of posterior contour in the pre-loaded state. A posterior contour is a backward curve measured from a vertical line in the midline of the cushion; and
 - (b) For posterior-lateral cushions and for planar cushions with lateral supports there is at least 75 mm of lateral contour in the pre-loaded state. A lateral contour is backward curve measured from a horizontal line connecting the lateral extensions of the cushion; and
 - (c) For posterior pelvic cushions there is mounting hardware that is adjustable for vertical position, depth, and angle, and
 - (d) It has a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover, or it has a waterproof surface; and
 - (e) The cushion and cover meet the minimum standards of the California Bulletin 117 or 133 for flame resistance; and
 - (f) It has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and

- (g) It has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified, or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.
- **Positioning seat cushion** May have materials or components that can be added or removed (customized) to help address orthopedic deformities or postural asymmetries and has the following characteristics listed in a or b and c and d:
 - (a) Two or more of the following features which must be at least 25 mm in height in the pre-loaded state. Included in this definition are cushions which have a planar surface but have positioning features within the cushion which are made of a firmer material than the surface material:
 - A pre-ischial bar or ridge (e.g., anti-thrust) which is placed anterior to the ischial tuberosities and prevents forward migration of the pelvis,
 - Two lateral pelvic supports which are placed posterior to the trochanters and are intended to maintain the pelvis in a centered position in the seat and/or provide lateral stability to the pelvis,
 - A medial thigh support (e.g., built-in pommel) which is placed in contact with the adductor region of the thigh and provides the prescribed amount of abduction and prevents adduction of the thighs,
 - Two lateral thigh supports which are placed anterior to the trochanters and provide lateral stability to the lower extremities and prevent unwanted abduction of the thighs; or
 - (b) Two or more air compartments located in areas which address postural asymmetries, each of which must have a cell height of at least 50 mm, must allow the user to add or remove air, and must have a valve which retains the desired air volume; and
 - (c) A permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and
 - (d) A warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.
- **Power Mobility Device** (PMD) Base codes include both integral frame and modular construction type power wheelchairs (PWCs) and power operated vehicles (POVs).
- **Power Operated Vehicle** Chair-like battery powered mobility device for people with difficulty walking due to illness or disability, with integrated seating system, tiller steering, and four-wheel non-highway construction.
- **Power Options** Tilt, recline, elevating leg rests, seat elevators, or standing systems that may be added to a PWC to accommodate a patient's specific need for seating assistance.

- **Power Wheelchair** Chair-like battery powered mobility device for people with difficulty walking due to illness or disability, with integrated or modular seating system, electronic steering, and four or more wheel non-highway construction.
- **POV Basic Equipment Package** Each POV is to include all these items on initial issue (i.e., no separate billing/payment at the time of initial issue).
- Proportional Control Input Device A device that transforms a user's drive command (a physical action initiated by the wheelchair user) into a corresponding and comparative movement, both in direction and in speed, of the wheelchair. The input device shall be considered proportional if it allows for both a non-discrete directional command and a nondiscrete speed command from a single drive command movement.
- Push-rim activated power assist An option for a manual wheelchair in which sensors in specially designed wheels determine the force that is exerted by the patient on the wheel. Additional propulsive and/or braking force is then provided by motors in each wheel. Batteries are included.
- **PWC Basic Equipment Package** Each power wheelchair code is required to include all these items on initial issue (i.e., no separate billing/payment at the time of initial issue, unless otherwise noted).
- Radius Pivot Turn The distance required for the smallest turning radius of the PMD base. This measurement is equivalent to the "minimum turning radius" specified in the ANSI/RESNA bulletins.
- **Range** Minimum distance acceptable for a given category of devices on a single charge of the batteries. It is to be determined by the appropriate RESNA test for range.
- Remotely Placed Controller Non-expandable or expandable wheelchair control system where the joystick (or alternative control device) and the controller box are housed in separate locations. The joystick (or alternative control device) is connected to the controller through a low power wire harness. The separate controller connects directly to the motors and batteries through a high-power wire harness.
- **Single Power Option** A category of PWC with the capability to accept and operate a power tilt or power recline, but not a combination power tilt and recline seating system. It may be able to accommodate power elevating leg rests in combination with a power tilt or power recline. A PMD does not have to be able to accommodate all features to qualify for this code. For example, a

power wheelchair that can only accommodate a power tilt could qualify for this code.

- **Skin protection seat cushion** a prefabricated cushion with a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or a waterproof surface; and a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.
- **Sling Seat/Back** Flexible cloth, vinyl, leather or equal material designed to serve as the support for buttocks or back of the user respectively. They may or may not have thin padding but are not intended to provide cushioning or positioning for the user.
- **Solid Seat insert** used for a seat cushion, a separate rigid piece of plastic or other material which is inserted in the cover of a seat cushion to provide additional support. The seat cushion is then placed on top of a sling sea or mounted with hardware in place of a sling seat.
- Solid Seat/Back Rigid metal or plastic material usually covered with cloth, vinyl, leather or equal material, with or without some padding material designed to serve as the support for the buttocks or back of the user respectively. They may or may not have thin padding but are not intended to provide cushioning or positioning for the user. PWCs with an automotive-style back and a solid seat pan are considered as a solid seat/back system, not a Captains Chair.
- **Solid seat support base** Used to support a seat cushion, a rigid piece of plastic or other material which is included with a PWC base and pediatric seating or attached with hardware to the seat frame of a folding wheelchair in place of a sling seat. A seat cushion is placed on top of the solid support base.
- **Speech Generating Device Software** Programs used on a laptop computer, desktop computer, tablet, cell phone, or personal digital assistant (PDA) that enable the user to improve their communication to a functional level.
- Stadium Style Seat A one- or two-piece stadium-style seat with rigid frame and cushioning material in both seat and back sections, covered in cloth, vinyl, leather or equal as upholstery, and designed to serve as a complete seating, support, and cushioning system for the user. It may have armrests that can be fixed, swingaway, or detachable. It will not have a headrest. Chairs with stadium style seats are billed using the Captains Chair codes.

- **Standard** components are those components that are not made solely for one individual. They are prefabricated and readily available on the commercial market (off the shelf) and can be utilized by a variety of patients.
- **Test Standards** Performance and durability acceptance criteria defined by ANSI/RESNA standard testing protocols.
- **Top End Speed** Minimum speed acceptable for a given category of devices. It is to be determined by the RESNA test for maximum speed on a flat hard surface.
- **Upper Extremity Support System/Wheelchair tray** A flat surface across the abdominal area attached to a wheelchair at the armrests used to support proper positioning of upper extremities. Padded foam or foam like additions (i.e., protraction blocks, padding added to the flat surface) to a UESS are used to place the upper extremities in a protracted position to address strong spasticity or exaggerated muscle activity.

Appendix A

E2603^{F5} #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any

uepili (a)								
L89.130	L89.131	L89.132	L89.133	L89.134	L89.139	L89.140	L89.141	L89.142
L89.143	L89.144	L89.149	L89.150	L89.151	L89.152	L89.153	L89.154	L89.159
L89.40	L89.41	L89.42	L89.43	L89.44	L89.45	L89.200	L89.201	L89.202
L89.203	L89.204	L89.209	L89.210	L89.211	L89.212	L89.213	L89.214	L89.219
L89.220	L89.221	L89.222	L89.223	L89.224	L89.229	L89.300	L89.301	L89.302
L89.303	L89.304	L89.309	L89.310	L89.311	L89.312	L89.313	L89.314	L89.319
L89.320	L89.321	L89.322	L89. <mark>323</mark>	L89.324	L89.329			

E2603^{F5} #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth (b)

G82.50 G82.51 G82.52 G82.53 G82.54 G82.50 G04.1 G82.20 G82.21 G82.22 G95.0 G95.11 G95.19 G32.0 G99.2 G35 G36.0 G37.0 G37.5 G37.3 G36.1 G36.8 G37.1 G37.2 G37.4 G37.8 G36.9 G37.9 G80.1 G80.2 G80.0 G80.8 G80.4 G80.9 G12.0 G12.9 G12.1 G12.8 G12.21 G12.29 G12.20 G80.8 B91 G14 Q05.4 Q07.02 Q05.9 Q07.03 Q05.1 Q07.01 Q05.0 Q05.2 Q05.3 Q05.8 Q07.00 Q05.5 Q05.6 Q05.7 E75.23 E75.25 E75.29 E75.00 E75.01 F84.2 E75.02 E75.09 E75.10 E75.11 E75.19 E75.4 G93.89 G93.9 G31.81 G31.82 G31.9 G30.0 G30.1 G30.8 G30.9 G20 G21.4

E2603^{F5} #Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth (c)

acptii (c)								
G82.50	G82.51	G82.52	G82.53	G82.54	G82.50	G04.1	G82.20	G82.21
G82.22	G95.0	G95.11	G95.19	G32.0	G99.2	G35	G36.0	G37.0
G37.5	G37.3	G36.1	G36.8	G37.1	G37.2	G37.4	G37.8	G36.9
G37.9	G80.1	G80.2	G80.0	G80.8	G80.4	G80.9	G12.0	G12.9
G12.1	G12.8	G12.21	G12.29	G12.20	B91	G14	Q05.4	Q05.9
Q07.01	Q07.02	Q07.03	Q05.0	Q05.1	Q05.2	Q05.3	Q05.8	Q05.9
Q07.00	Q05.5	Q05.6	Q05.7	E75.23	E75.25	E75.29	E75.00	E75.01
E75.02	E75.09	E75.10	E75.11	E75.19	E75.4	G93.89	G93.9	F84.2
G31.81	G31.82	G31.9	G30.0	G30.1	G30.8	G30.9	G20	G21.4

E2605^{F5} #Positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth (b)

uepi ii (b)								
G83.10	G83.11	G83.12	G83.13	G83.14	169.049	169.149	169.249	169.349
169.849	169.949	I69.041	169.042	I69.141	169.142	169.241	169.242	169.341
169.342	169.841	169.842	I69.941	169.942	169.043	169.044	I69.143	169.144
169.243	169.244	169.343	169.344	169.843	169.844	169.943	169.944	G81.00
G81.01	G81.02	G81.03	G81.04	G81.10	G81.11	G81.12	G81.13	G81.14
G81.90	G81.91	G81.92	G81.93	G81.94	169.059	l69.159	169.259	169.359
169.859	169.959	169.051	169.052	169.151	169.152	169.251	169.252	169.351
169.352	169.851	169.852	169.951	169.952	169.053	169.054	169.153	169.154
169.253	169.254	169.353	169.354	169.853	169.854	169.953	169.954	G71.2
G71.0	G10	G24.1	G11.1	G11.4	G11.0	G11.2	G32.81	G11.3
G11.8	G11.9							

E2613^{F5} #Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware (b)

mones, any neight, including any type mounting hardware (b)									
G83.10	G83.11	G83.12	G83.13	G83.14	169.049	169.149	169.249	169.349	
169.849	169.949	169.041	169.042	I69.141	169.142	169.241	169.242	169.341	
169.342	169.841	169.842	169.941	169.942	169.043	169.044	169.143	I69.144	
169.243	169.244	169.343	169.344	169.843	169.844	169.943	169.944	G81.00	
G81.01	G81.02	G81.03	G81.04	G81.10	G81.11	G81.12	G81.13	G81.14	
G81.90	G81.91	G 81.92	G81.93	G81.94	169.059	169.159	169.259	169.359	
169.859	<mark>16</mark> 9.959	169.051	169.052	169.151	169.152	169.251	169.252	169.351	
169.352	I69.851	l69.852	l69.951	169.952	169.053	169.054	169.153	169.154	
169.253	169.254	169.353	169.354	169.853	169.854	169.953	169.954	G71.2	
G71.0	G10	G24.1	G11.1	G11.4	G11.0	G11.2	G32.81	G11.3	
G11.8	G11.9								

E2615^{F5} #Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior-lateral, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware (b)

22 mones, any neight, mendaning any type mounting natural (b)									
G83.10	G83.11	G83.12	G83.13	G83.14	169.049	l69.149	169.249	169.349	
169.849	169.949	169.041	169.042	169.141	169.142	169.241	169.242	169.341	
169.342	169.841	169.842	169.941	169.942	l69.043	169.044	169.143	169.144	
169.243	169.244	169.343	169.344	169.843	169.844	l69.943	169.944	G81.00	
G81.01	G81.02	G81.03	G81.04	G81.10	G81.11	G81.12	G81.13	G81.14	
G81.90	G81.91	G81.92	G81.93	G81.94	169.059	169.159	169.259	169.359	
169.859	169.959	169.051	169.052	169.151	169.152	169.251	169.252	169.351	
169.352	169.851	169.852	169.951	169.952	169.053	169.054	169.153	169.154	
169.253	169.254	169.353	169.354	169.853	169.854	169.953	169.954	G71.2	
G71.0	G10	G24.1	G11.1	G11.4	G11.0	G11.2	G32.81	G11.3	
G11.8	G11.9								